ICBC Standard Bank

Consolidated Annual Report

for the year ended 31 December 2019

ICBC Standard Bank Plc

www.icbcstandard.com

AT A GLANCE

OVERVIEW

ICBC Standard Bank Plc is a London-based banking specialist, focused on the provision of Commodities and Financial Markets solutions, to clients in emerging and frontier markets.

VISION, VALUES AND STRATEGIC PRIORITIES

Our vision

Together, by serving our clients with integrity and excellence, we are building a global leader in Commodities and Financial Markets.

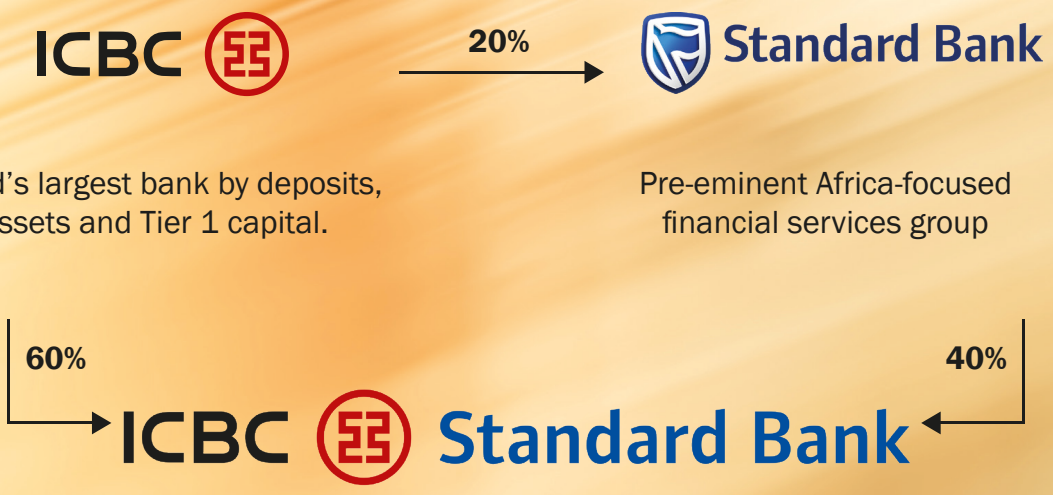
Underpinned by our values

- Client Centricity 客户至上
- Integrity 诚信为本
- Excellence 追求卓越
- Openness 公开透明
- Stakeholder Delivery 回馈各界

Our strategic priorities

- Maximise group franchise value through integration
- Focus our efforts where we are differentiated
- Simplify to enable growth

OWNERSHIP STRUCTURE



CREDIT RATING - ICBC STANDARD BANK

	Short Term	Long Term	Outlook
Fitch	F1	A-	Stable
Moody's	P3	Baa3	Stable

OFFICES AND NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES

976

employees for the year

GROUP PERFORMANCE 2019

$137.4m

Total Income

$24.4bn

Total Assets

$248.2m

Net Loss After Tax

$7.0bn

Total Risk Weighted Assets

15.9%

Tier 1 Capital Adequacy Ratio

Contents

1. Strategic report

The directors present their strategic report for the year ended 31 December 2019 for ICBC Standard Bank Plc ('the company') and its subsidiaries (together 'the group').

Introduction

The group is a financial markets and commodities bank, which leverages its unique Chinese and African parentage to serve the growing needs of its clients, while also acting as a distribution platform for risk across Africa and other geographies.

The group specialises in global markets traded products including commodities, fixed income and currencies, with a focus on frontier and emerging market jurisdictions. These span Asia, Africa, Central and Eastern Europe, the Middle East and Latin America.

The group is headquartered in London, with additional operations in Singapore and New York. It also maintains a commodities trading presence in Shanghai through its subsidiary, ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited.

The company is authorised and regulated by the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA).

The group has access to major international financial exchanges through its membership of the London Metals Exchange, London Stock Exchange and Tokyo Commodities Exchange, and clearing membership on Moscow Exchange's Foreign Exchange Market. The company also owns two seats on the New York Mercantile Exchange (Comex division) and a seat on the Shanghai Gold Exchange International Board.

Business model

The Global Markets business offers a wide spectrum of traded financial market and commodity assets, and risk management products. The business originates exposures directly from clients and its market-making activities, which are subsequently risk managed and traded with other market participants, asset managers and clients through the group's distribution network.

The group's unique parentage of Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited (ICBC) and Standard Bank Group (SBG) has expanded the strategic opportunity of the Global Markets business to serve the increasing demand for commodities, hedging and capital market products from Chinese clients.

1. Commodities

The Commodities business provides global trading, sales and structuring expertise through its Base Metals, Precious Metals and Energy teams. The division's expertise extends to the management and financing of physical commodity inventories across these asset classes. The company is one of five members of London Precious Metals Clearing Limited, offering vaulting and clearing services for clients, including safe custody for physical bullion at its own vault in London and at market recognised vaults globally.

2. Fixed Income and Currencies

The Fixed Income and Currencies (FIC) business offers a comprehensive set of foreign exchange, money markets, interest rate and credit products, ranging from risk management products to complex structured transactions.

FIC also includes the Debt Capital Markets business which provides origination, structuring and execution capabilities, which are complimentary to the shareholders' existing client base.

Ownership structure

ICBC and Standard Bank London Holdings Limited (SBLH), a wholly-owned subsidiary of SBG, hold 60% and 40% respectively of the issued share capital of the company.

ICBC Group profile

ICBC was established on 1 January 1984. On 28 October 2005, ICBC was restructured to a joint-stock limited company. On 27 October 2006, ICBC was listed on both the Shanghai and Hong Kong stock exchanges and has developed into one of the largest listed banks in the world, possessing a significant customer base, a diversified business structure, strong innovation capabilities and market competitiveness. ICBC has a presence on six continents and its overseas network spans 48 countries and regions.

ICBC provides a comprehensive suite of financial products and services to over seven million corporate customers and over 600 million personal customers through its various distribution channels. These consist of domestic institutions, overseas institutions and correspondent banks worldwide, as well as the e-banking network comprising a range of internet and telephone banking services and self-service banking centres.

Standard Bank Group profile

Standard Bank Group Limited, listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange, is the ultimate holding company for the global activities of SBG. SBG is one of Africa's leading banking and financial services organisations. In 2007, SBG entered into a major strategic partnership with ICBC which resulted in ICBC becoming a 20% shareholder in SBG.

SBG operates in three key business segments: Personal & Business Banking, Corporate & Investment Banking and Investment Management & Life Insurance. These global business segments operate across South Africa, other African countries and selected international locations outside of Africa.

Strategic priorities

The group's strategic vision is to be a leader in commodities and financial markets by serving clients with integrity and excellence.

The group aims to achieve this in three ways as set out below.

Integration

1. Maximise group franchise value through integration

As the largest bank in the world (by total assets) and the group's majority shareholder, integration with ICBC is fundamental to delivering the group's vision. ICBC's franchise strength provides a unique and compelling competitive advantage, attracting a high quality client base and generating commercial opportunities. The group offers ICBC corporate and institutional clients complementary commodities and financial markets products, and partners where possible with ICBC to reduce costs by utilising shared resources and systems.

Specialisation

2. Focus the group's efforts where it is differentiated

The Commodities business strategy leverages the ICBC network and client base to pursue sustainable growth within the Base Metals, Precious Metals and Energy business areas. The business provides derivative, physical and funding services to complement ICBC's existing product suite and client offering.

The FIC business fulfils the role of a foreign exchange and interest rate hub for ICBC, serving corporates, sovereigns and financial institutions, while also leveraging SBG franchise opportunities. It has a focus on emerging and frontier market currency, rates and credit products which it distributes to its investor client base. The business is also focused on the origination and structuring of opportunities derived from close connections with ICBC across its global network.

Debt Capital Markets growth is centred on collaboration with key ICBC branches, positioning the group to participate in an increasing number of ICBC introduced deals.

Simplification

3. Simplify to enable growth

The simplification of the business, with the objective of releasing resources to enable growth, remains a priority.

Following the appointment of Wenbin Wang as chief executive in April 2019, there was a refocus on this goal, with the immediate objective of containing cost growth and operational risk.

During 2019, the closure of the company's Hong Kong, Tokyo and Dubai branches was initiated. These were deemed to be sub-scale

whilst adding significant complexity to the group. Tokyo and Dubai branch closures were completed in 2019, and the Hong Kong branch closure is expected to conclude during 2020.

In 2019, it was also decided to close the Investment Banking division as part of the business restructuring; this resulted in the exit of the M&A, Advisory and Coverage teams. The Debt Capital Markets team was retained and integrated into the Global Markets business. Subsequently the Equities product line was closed. Historically this had been a low revenue contributor, but added significant complexity to the group. The closure of this product line is expected to conclude in 2020.

In the course of the year, management also reviewed the performance of the group's Base Metals business, which in recent years has experienced downward pressure on margins. Following consultations with stakeholders, the group decided to preserve its capabilities in this area, but to simplify its activities through the merger of its Base Metals and Precious Metals teams.

In addition, these initiatives have enabled the group to reduce overall headcount in the light of lower requirements for management, systems and infrastructure.

Performance overview

2019 net loss after tax includes a significant loss on a commodity inventory transaction

The group's financial performance in 2019 was impacted by a US$198.7 million loss on a commodity inventory intermediation transaction resulting from an industrial incident at a client's oil refinery.

The loss reflects the costs arising from inventory liquidation and associated liabilities. The group is seeking to recover its losses, including loss of earnings, through claims under insurance policies and against the client's estate. The recovery of these claims has not been included in the year's result as these are difficult to measure reliably.

The group incurred a restructuring charge of US$29.6 million, primarily comprising redundancy payments and office closure costs, as a result of the strategic review and simplification initiatives described above.

Capital resources were replenished by a US$160.0 million AT1 issuance

Total operating income for the year was US$137.4 million, compared to US$384.0 million in the comparative period. Underlying revenues were down US$10.0 million, excluding the commodity inventory intermediation losses of US$198.7 million in 2019 and the recovery of US$37.9 million of group-owned metal in 2018. This reduction reflects a lower volume of structured transactions, underperformance of the Base Metals franchise and management actions to reduce risk during the second half of the year. Capital resources were replenished at year end as a result of a US$160.0 million additional tier 1 (AT1) capital issuance. Costs continued to be closely managed, with 2019 costs of US$374.4 million lower than the prior year (2018: US$379.1 million), inclusive of the US$29.6 million restructuring charge.

Total assets at 31 December 2019 were US$24.4 billion, representing a decrease of 0.6% on the prior year. Following the receipt of additional capital during the year, the group remains well capitalised. The total capital adequacy ratio as at 31 December 2019 amounted to 19.5% (2018: 22.2%). Group return on equity was (21.2%), down from (1.2%) in 2018.

2020 Outlook

The group envisages return to breakeven in 2020

Looking ahead to 2020, the group forecasts modest revenue growth alongside a reduction in the cost base. The group envisages that this will support returning to breakeven in 2020. Revenues for the year are expected to be supplemented by additional ICBC-linked revenues as a result of a number of projects that will benefit the group in 2020 and beyond. These include increasing the internal FIC and Commodities trading flow between ICBC and the group as part of the wider strategic agenda.

The group anticipates 2020 year end headcount of approximately 850, a reduction of 16%. The group's total operating costs for 2020 are expected to reduce to US$336.0 million (2019: US$374.4 million).

The group may also benefit from recoveries relating to claims arising from the losses incurred in 2019 on commodity intermediation.

In addition to completing the business model changes described earlier, the group continues to prepare for regulatory changes including Brexit, Net Stable Funding Ratio (NSFR) and benchmark interest rate (Interbank Offered Rate (IBOR)) reforms. These are further described within the Principal Risks section of this report.

Achieving the group's forecast for 2020 is partially dependent on macroeconomic conditions impacting emerging market and commodity products, and delivery of ICBC linked revenue projects whilst maintaining strong cost control.

The recent coronavirus (COVID-19) outbreak, which has caused economic disruption since the beginning of 2020, particularly in mainland China and Hong Kong, is a new emerging risk to the global economy, which could further dampen investor and business confidence. The outlook and duration of the disruption caused by the virus remains uncertain, and the group continues to monitor the situation closely. However, it is too early to assess whether there would be any impact on the group's performance in 2020.

Market conditions

The US-China trade war and tariff increases caused volatile markets and bouts of weak investor sentiment in 2019

Major macro themes in 2019 were the escalating US-China trade war and the further easing of monetary policy by leading central banks in response to slowing economic growth. With nominal rates falling and inflation in developed markets still low, the quantum of debt with negative yields increased substantially.

However, easing of monetary conditions by major central banks provided an uplift to developed fixed income, gold and equity markets

Geopolitical stresses in and around the Middle East contributed to bouts of volatility in emerging markets, notably in the second quarter, while ongoing protests in Hong Kong and uncertainty about Brexit dampened consumer spending and confidence.

This background created the unusual conditions whereby developed market equities, fixed income and physical assets, including gold, all rallied together. The US economy continued to outperform Europe and Japan, and so the US dollar remained firm throughout the year despite many predictions to the contrary and softer GDP growth. Conversely, emerging market currencies generally weakened, notably the Turkish lira and Argentine peso, whilst the Chinese renminbi broke through 7.00 to the US dollar for the first time since 2008.

2019 started with a strong rebound in most global markets, aided by a more dovish tone from the US Federal Reserve and optimism about US-China trade talks. During 2019 the MSCI index of global equities rallied by 28% and copper climbed by around 6%. The standout performer, however, was crude oil, which surged by almost 50% from the lows of around $50 per barrel (Brent crude) in December 2018 to $75 per barrel in April 2019 as OPEC members agreed production cuts and global inventories declined.

By early May, the lack of progress in trade talks leading to an increase in US tariffs on around $200 billion of Chinese goods had started to undermine investor sentiment, particularly for emerging markets assets. The annulment of Istanbul election results by the Turkish government and rising tensions between Iran, GCC countries and the USA added to the risk-averse mood and rising volatility. Not surprisingly, the Chinese renminbi and Turkish lira both fell sharply against the US dollar.

The prospect of easier monetary policy in the US in addition to a more conciliatory tone on trade at the G20 summit in Japan helped to stimulate a recovery in equities towards the end of the second quarter but oil gave back earlier gains as hedge funds turned net short on concerns about the depth of a potential economic slowdown.

Gold, however, started to attract strong inflows from both institutional and retail investors seeking a defensive hedge against equity volatility and falling real interest rates. The metal jumped to trade above $1,400 per ounce for the first time in more than six years.

Sentiment remained mixed through the third quarter: emerging FX markets were rattled by a slump in the Argentine peso after first round election results, while the Chinese currency continued to weaken as economic data softened and investors focused on an increase in credit events and bond defaults by state owned enterprises.

Nevertheless, the US Federal Reserve delivered three, much anticipated, 25 basis point rate cuts in the second half of 2019. The European Central Bank joined the easing in September with a ten-basis point cut in its deposit rate, taking it further into negative territory. The policy easing sustained rallies in both equities and gold

but the performance of most commodities was mixed and driven more by fundamental supply/demand factors than investor flows.

Further relief for global markets came towards the end of the fourth quarter as the US and China reached tentative agreement on the first phase of a broad trade settlement. This agreement is expected to lay the ground for a recovery in manufacturing activity during the first half of 2020.

Credit rating

Credit ratings: A- (Fitch) and Baa3 (Moody's)

The group's credit rating is premised on support from ICBC as parent, as well as consideration of the group's capital and liquidity position, corporate strategy and future profitability. Moody's and Fitch Ratings' long-term credit ratings for the group at 31 December 2019 were Baa3 and A- respectively, with stable outlooks. Fitch Ratings' long-term credit rating of the group was upgraded from BBB+ in August 2019, whilst Moody's long-term credit rating was unchanged.

Key performance indicators

The group measures performance using both financial and non-financial indicators. Selected metrics are detailed below.

Key performance indicators (KPIs)

Financial KPIs	2019	2018
Total operating income	US$137.4 million	US$384.0 million
Adjusted total operating income[1]	US$336.1 million	US$346.1 million
Net loss after tax	US$248.2 million	US$14.8 million
Adjusted net loss after tax[2]	US$19.9 million	US$52.7 million
Total assets	US$24.4 billion	US$24.6 billion
Return on equity	(21.2)%	(1.2)%
Total capital adequacy ratio	19.5%	22.2%

[1] Adjusted total operating income excludes commodity inventory intermediation losses for 2019 and recovery of group owned metal for 2018

[2] Adjusted net loss after tax excludes commodity inventory intermediation losses and restructuring costs for 2019 and recovery of group owned metal for 2018

Non-financial performance	
Risk and control	The group has operated within its agreed risk appetite. This is in spite of the losses incurred this year, which were, in the main, driven by the inventory intermediation losses arising from an industrial incident at a client's oil refinery. As a result of the impact of this loss on the group's capital base, closer attention was paid in H2 to ensure compliance with regulatory capital requirements whilst minimising further impact on the group's franchise business and revenue. Contingency planning for Brexit continued to progress and meetings were held with regulators in a variety of EU countries aimed at securing access to key markets following Brexit.
Culture	The group's culture agenda continued to progress during the course of 2019. The group is committed to a diverse and inclusive working environment where everyone, regardless of background, is treated with respect and opportunities afforded are equal. Early in the year the group launched its inclusion vision: "be yourself, succeed together". The group amended some key policies (such as shared parental leave arrangements) and arranged a number of activities during national inclusion week, to raise awareness amongst staff. In particular the

	group provided training to all staff on what working within a respectful environment means, enabling staff to consider their approach when working with others. Results of the group-wide employee engagement survey score improved marginally in 2019. The group uses the results of this annual survey to address areas that are of concern to staff. Actions taken included providing mindfulness resources for staff and relaunching the group's employee recognition scheme.
Integration	Integration of the group into ICBC, both from a business and operational perspective, remains the critical strategic success factor over the medium to long-term. Late in 2019, the group and ICBC convened management teams to oversee progress on a number of specific integration initiatives that are expected to be executed during 2020 and which will enhance the group's revenue. In addition, on the infrastructure side, a number of projects were launched in 2019 with the strong support from ICBC. These included co-development of a new market data platform to replace a legacy system and an initiative to leverage the strength of ICBC group-wide software licences.

Business performance

The group's results for the year are shown in the consolidated income statement on page 48 and key performance indicators are discussed within this report.

US$217.2 million

FIC operating income

FIC

Total operating income of the FIC business was US$217.2 million in 2019 compared to US$242.6 million in 2018. A decrease in client revenues due to margin compression was partially offset by improved inventory/risk management revenues.

The Emerging Markets (EM) business ended the year ahead of both 2019 budget and prior year revenues. Trading revenues in African and frontier markets benefitted from improved market sentiment, which saw key EM currencies appreciate and equity markets rally as investors chased yield in response to lower US interest rates.

In response to the increased competition in some key markets, the desk is developing capability and client interest in new frontier markets which show potential for 2020.

The Structured Trading desk ended 2019 behind budget, with new deal execution lower than expected. It was also hampered following the reduction in the group's risk appetite due to the capital constraints outlined above.

US$(79.8) million

Commodities operating income

Commodities

Commodities operating income was US$(79.8) million for the period (2018: US$141.4 million). Revenues were negatively impacted by a loss of US$198.7 million in the Energy business associated with an inventory intermediation services transaction for an oil refinery in the USA. In June 2019, the refinery suffered a fire, which caused significant damage and resulted in the client filing for Chapter 11 bankruptcy in July 2019. Underlying revenues in the Energy business were also subdued as team resources were diverted towards the

remediation process on this incident for much of the second half of 2019.

Notwithstanding this one-off event, good progress was made during 2019 in building out the group's physical energy capabilities in support of the oil intermediation business and further expansion into natural gas. Developing these capabilities positions the business to deliver sustainable growth in the Energy franchise in 2020 and beyond.

Performance in the Base Metals business was below expectations throughout 2019 with growth impacted negatively by weak conditions across key markets and subdued client activity.

In contrast, the Precious Metals business benefited from solid client trading flow and healthy levels of financing activity during the year, driving higher revenues compared to 2018. Increasing prices and the associated volatility underpinned the higher activity levels.

Capital resources

US$1,173.5 million

Group equity capital resources

19.5%

Total capital adequacy ratio

15.9%

Tier 1 capital ratio

13.6%

Common equity tier 1 ratio

At the end of the reporting period, the group's equity capital resources totalled US$1,173.5 million (2018: US$1,257.8 million) and total capital resources qualifying for prudential purposes amounted to US$1,358.3 million (2018: US$1,446.1 million).

The group's capital resources at 31 December 2019 reflect the receipt of US$100.0 million of floating rate subordinated debt from ICBC in July 2019 (tier 2 capital) and US$160.0 million of AT1 capital also from ICBC in December 2019. The additional capital replaced tier 2 capital maturing in December 2019 and replenished the group's capital base following the loss for the period.

The group remains strongly capitalised at 31 December 2019, with a total capital adequacy ratio of 19.5% (2018: 22.2%), a tier 1 capital ratio of 15.9% (2018: 18.5%), a common equity tier 1 (CET1) ratio of 13.6% (2018: 18.5%) and risk weighted assets of US$6,952.8 million (2018: US$6,500.2 million).

Due to the predominantly trading related profile of assets the group is able to actively increase or decrease its utilisation of risk weighted assets in line with its available capital supply.

Leverage

At 31 December 2019, the group's leverage ratio, which measures the relationship of tier 1 capital to on-balance sheet assets and certain off-balance sheet items, was 4.8% (2018: 5.0%). The group will be subject to binding leverage ratio regulatory requirements from June 2021, and remains significantly above the scheduled minimum requirement of 3%.

Liquidity

The group maintained a strong liquidity profile throughout the year and at year end. Under the group's internal stress testing scenarios, the group maintained a survival horizon in excess of the internally established limit, and under the regulatory liquidity coverage ratio (LCR) the group maintained liquidity in excess of the regulatory requirement.

Management forecasts the group's funding and liquidity requirements in the funding plan as part of the annual budgeting cycle. The group's stress testing results, regulatory ratios and funding composition are reviewed regularly and these ongoing reviews are used to manage the group's funding and liquidity requirements.

New accounting standards

IFRS 16 Leases was adopted by the group from 1 January 2019

IFRS 16 *Leases* was adopted by the group from 1 January 2019. This introduced a single, on-balance sheet accounting model for lessees. As a result, the group has recognised right-of-use assets representing its right to use the underlying leased assets, principally comprising office premises, and lease liabilities reflecting its obligation to make corresponding lease payments.

The group has applied IFRS 16 using the modified retrospective approach, under which the cumulative effect of initial application is recognised in retained earnings at 1 January 2019. Accordingly, comparative information for 2018 has not been restated. The implementation of IFRS 16 had no material effect on the group's financial statements.

The group early adopted the IASB's interest rate benchmark reform amendments from 1 January 2019

The group also adopted the IASB's amendments to IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments*, IAS 39 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement and IFRS 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures* to address issues affecting financial reporting as a result of interest rate benchmark (IBOR) reform in the period prior to the reform (pre-replacement issues). The amendments modify IFRS such that entities apply the hedge accounting requirements as if the interest rate benchmark that indexes hedged cash flows and cash flows from hedging instruments is not altered as a result of interest rate benchmark reform. The implementation of these amendments had no material effect on the group's financial statements.

Risk management

An established framework of responsibility and accountability to manage and mitigate risk, from the Board through to employees

Managing risk effectively is fundamental to the execution of the group's strategy and long term operational success. The group seeks to achieve a measured balance between risk and reward across all business activity, achieving growth goals while protecting the group's reputation and business franchise.

Overall responsibility for risk management rests with the Board of Directors (the Board) which approves the group's risk appetite statement. Day-to-day responsibility is delegated to the executive

committee (formerly the governance committee) and its sub-committees which review, inter alia, summaries of market, liquidity, credit, operational, country, model and regulatory risks.

The group operates a three lines of defence risk management model

Importantly, accountability for risk management resides at all levels across the group, as set out by the group's three lines of defence model. The first line includes business unit management where the assessment, evaluation and measurement of risk are integrated into day-to-day business activities. The second line is represented by the group's risk management and compliance functions which are independent of line management within the business units. The third line consists of internal audit which provides an independent assessment of the adequacy and effectiveness of the group's overall system of internal control and risk governance structures.

A series of frameworks, policies, procedures, limits and other controls are in place at the group and functional level to manage each major risk type. These set out minimum requirements for the control and management of risk in all businesses and promote consistency of risk management methods. Further information is set out in note 37 of this report.

Principal risks

The principal risks to which the group is exposed and seeks to mitigate are outlined below. This is not an exhaustive statement of all potential risks facing the group, rather includes those which management believes may have a significant impact on its business performance and future prospects.

The group has assessed the impact of Brexit occurring without continued full regulatory access to EU markets being in place and will remain compliant with all prudential capital and liquidity requirements. The group's business model places limited reliance on EU27 counterparties for funding requirements. The group has identified key jurisdictions within the European Union where it has sought to maintain targeted access subsequent to the transitional post-Brexit period, via relevant approvals or country waivers provided by individual EU27 National Competent Authorities. The group estimates that client revenue at risk due to Brexit is limited. The group will continue to follow the progress of trade negotiations between the UK and the EU during the transitional period, and will respond to developments as appropriate.

Since the beginning of January 2020, the coronavirus (COVID-19) outbreak has caused economic disruption, particularly in mainland China and Hong Kong. The outlook and duration of the disruption caused by the virus remains uncertain, and the group continues to monitor the situation closely. However, it is too early to assess whether there would be any impact on the group's performance in 2020.

Principal Risks

Risk Type		Mitigating Actions
Liquidity & Funding Risk	Liquidity risk is the risk that a firm, although solvent, does not have available sufficient financial resources to enable it to meet its obligations as they fall due. Funding risk is the risk that a firm does not have stable sources of funding in the medium and long term to enable it to meet its financial obligations, such as payments or collateral calls, as they fall due, either at all or only at excessive cost. Specific liquidity and funding risks include: 1. Reliance on shareholder funding 2. External depositor concentration 3. Dependency on management actions in stress 4. Planning for net stable funding ratio (NSFR) compliance in 2021	The ICBC statement of support and Shareholders' Agreement set out ICBC's and SBG's commitment to support ICBCS in both business-as-usual (BaU) and stress conditions. ICBC has maintained funding support throughout 2019 and no changes are expected over the next 12 months. The group is actively discussing with SBG to finalise timing, implications and potential solutions to SBG funding restrictions due to local capital rules which are expected to be implemented in 2021. No reliance is placed on external depositors in the group's stress testing, i.e. a contractual roll-off profile is assumed. The group runs a weekly forecast process to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained to accommodate depositor roll-off in both BaU and stress conditions. The group has past experience of being able to monetise assets in stress conditions successfully. Management actions available to the group as per the Recovery Plan are updated annually with the desks, support functions and senior management; the quantification of these management actions is reported monthly to executive forums. Tailored early warning indicators are monitored daily to alert senior management to potential liquidity deficiencies, with clear escalation procedures, which are regularly followed and tested in the event of non-adherence. The group remained compliant with the Board-approved risk appetite statement liquidity metrics throughout 2019, namely the combined internal stress test (based on a China originated global economic crisis and an ICBCS downgrade) and individual liquidity guidance (ILG). The group will be required to comply with the NSFR requirement in 2021. A key requirement for the group is to modify its asset and liability mix to achieve compliance. A programme of initiatives is planned for 2020, including working with ICBC to extend the tenor of its stable funding.
Business Risk	Business risk is the catch-all for residual earnings variability i.e. possible earnings variability after taking into account the effects of market risk, credit risk, structural interest rate risk and operational risk. It covers risks such as a drop in earnings due to: • Price wars, margin reduction • Failed client strategies (failure to capture new clients) • Failed financing strategy (failure to deploy the balance sheet appropriately) • An unplanned spike in costs such as through unexpected losses or stresses • Delays in further integration/co-operation with ICBC Group impacting revenue streams	Business risk is managed through: • Co-operation with ICBC Group over new revenue sharing opportunities and systems/infrastructure initiatives • Improving profitability with a strong focus on cost control while investing to grow the franchise • Managing regulatory change deliverables to strict budgets while not compromising on requirements Competition remains high across the group's businesses, however the group continues to leverage the strength of its shareholders to grow the client franchise. The group took action towards the end of 2019 to reduce its cost base through a restructuring programme which involved headcount reduction and business line closures or reductions.
Market Risk	The risk of a change in market value, earnings (actual or effective) or future cash-flows of a portfolio of financial instruments (including commodities), caused by moves in market variables such as bond, commodity and equity prices, currency exchange rates, interest rates, credit spreads and recovery rates, and correlations and implied volatilities in all of these variables.	The group seeks to manage market risk by: • Measuring market risk under both normal market conditions (value at risk (VAR) at 95% confidence one-day holding period) and stressed market conditions (VAR at 99% confidence ten-day holding period) • Supplementing the measurement of market risk with the monitoring of material risk factor sensitivities such as delta, gamma, vega, theta and other high order derivative risks where appropriate • Where breaches in limits and triggers occur, actions are taken to move exposures back in line with approved risk appetite, with such breaches being reported to management and the appropriate governance committee For 2019, no major market risk limit breaches were noted. Minor breaches were limited and appropriately managed through relevant levels of governance.

Risk Type		Mitigating Actions
Operational Risk	The risk of loss suffered as a result of inadequacy of, or a failure in, internal processes, people and systems or from external events. It incorporates losses arising from insurance risk and losses related to physical commodities. Operational risk sub-types include: • Business disruption and system failures, including cyber incidents • Damage to physical assets • Execution, delivery and process management • Internal and external fraud • Clients, products and business practices • Employment practices and workplace safety • Access and security controls to key systems	The group manages these risks by: • Adopting operational risk practices that assist business and IT line management in understanding their inherent risk and reducing their risk profile while seeking to maximise their operational performance and efficiency • Monitoring and challenging the management of the business and IT operational risk profile • Analysing incident root causes, trends and emerging threats, advising on the remediation of potential control weaknesses and recommending best practice solutions The group completed a process mapping exercise of key controls across the firm during 2019.
Credit Risk	Credit risk is the risk of loss arising out of failure of counterparties to meet their financial or contractual obligations when due. It is composed of counterparty risk and credit concentration risk. • Counterparty risk is the risk of loss to the group arising from a counterparty being unwilling or unable to meet its financial or contractual obligations when due. This includes primary (lending) risk, pre-settlement (trading) risk and issuer risk in the banking book • Credit concentration risk is the risk of loss to the group arising from an excessive concentration of exposure, inter alia, to a single counterparty, counterparty segment, industry, country or geography	The group manages credit risk by: • Maintaining a culture of responsible risk taking and an established risk policy and control framework • Identifying, assessing and measuring credit risk clearly and accurately across the group • Defining, implementing and re-evaluating risk appetite under actual and stress conditions • Monitoring credit risk relative to limits • Ensuring expert scrutiny and independent approval of credit risks and their mitigation • Maintaining a specific level of authority for approval of transactions that exhibit an element of wrong way risk First line responsibility for credit risk management resides with the business lines, which are in turn supported by the risk function. The group manages concentration risk through transaction structures that normally provide over-collateralisation of exposure. Additionally, various limit frameworks constrain and control absolute gross volumes of transactions or positions.
Country Risk	Cross-border country risk is the uncertainty that obligors (including the relevant sovereign, and including the obligations of the group's branches and subsidiaries in a country) may not be able to fulfil their obligations to the group outside the host country because of political or economic conditions in the host country. The definition includes group equity investments and physical inventories owned by the group in a host country.	Country risk may be fully or partially reduced or transferred to another country through a number of mitigants. Examples of how the group manages country risk include: • Maintaining a culture of responsible risk taking and an established risk policy and control framework • Identifying, assessing and measuring country risk clearly and accurately across the group • Monitoring country risk relative to limits • Political and commercial risk insurance • Co-financing with multilateral institutions • Structures to mitigate transferability and convertibility risk such as collection, collateral and margining deposits outside the jurisdiction in question

Risk Type		Mitigating Actions
Regulatory and Legal Risk	The risk that the group may suffer legal or regulatory sanctions, material financial loss or adverse impact on its reputation as a result of a failure to fully comply with laws, regulations, rules, standards or codes of conduct applicable to its financial services activities.	The group seeks to manage these risks by: • Working closely with UK and local regulators in all relevant jurisdictions • Developing compliance and financial crime risk assessments to assess areas of weakness in the group's business model • Conducting horizon scanning and impact analysis on regulatory change initiatives • Responding to new and ongoing prudential and conduct requirements as outlined by the regulator • Continued investment in training, systems and processes to meet legal and regulatory requirements • Having an established governance and control framework with responsibility for the approval of new products and transactions, maintaining a prudent capital position and monitoring key legal, regulatory and tax developments The group's Treasury and Capital Management function ensures that regulatory capital requirements are met at all times both under business as usual conditions and under stressed conditions. The function advises senior management on the quantum and form of capital required, and when the required capital should be raised in line with business requirements. All new/changed regulatory requirements were met during the year. The group met key over-the-counter (OTC) reform legislation requirements and was subject to a US swap dealer examination in 2019. The group is tracking and implementing change programmes for key market initiatives including, European market infrastructure regulation (EMIR) collateral requirements (IOSCO initial margin), securities financing and transactions regulation (SFTR) and NSFR. The group continues to follow the benchmark interest rate (IBOR) reform proposals and development of the alternative 'risk-free-rates' in all relevant jurisdictions. The group is specifically aware of the forthcoming sterling LIBOR reforms in 2020 and cessation of LIBOR in December 2021 in the United Kingdom. The group's IBOR exposure is predominantly weighted to US Dollar LIBOR across multiple products and maturities. The group's exposure is heavily linked to secondary market hedging products, however there are also a small number of primary issuance loans also impacted. The group has established an IBOR implementation project and has collated its exposures across product and IBOR types. The project steering committee is managing a series of work-streams and tasks to convert to the new risk-free-rates (where available) and continues to review the legacy IBOR positions. As noted above the group plans to modify its asset and liability mix to achieve compliance with NSFR, including working with ICBC to amend the tenor of its funding provided to the group. The group cooperates with all relevant and applicable reviews and requests for information and investigations, and actively manages all legal proceedings in which it is involved. The group has a central in-house legal team with subject matter expertise across the group's business lines. The group also works with a pre-approved panel of external counsel which are utilised where necessary. Certain legal proceedings currently being pursued against the group are summarised in note 2.5 to the financial statements.

Risk Type		Mitigating Actions
Conduct Risk	The risk that intentional or unintentional business practices and behaviours will lead to poor outcomes for clients, counterparties or the markets operated in by the group. Conduct risk may arise from, for example, selling products which may not meet client needs, entering into finance arrangements that fund activities that do not align with the group's values or from exhibiting behaviours that may distort the market or not meet regulatory standards.	The group manages conduct risk through: • A conduct risk framework which sets the standard of behaviour expected of all staff • Monitoring conduct risk metrics and providing senior managers with metrics relevant for their function • Taking appropriate and proportionate action when an issue or incident arises and learning from these incidents through root cause analysis • Reviewing all significant new products and transactions, assessing the intended outcome and end to end life cycle of the product/transaction Conduct risk remains a focus for all firms in the financial services industry and regulators have also expressed their commitment to scrutinise activities with regards to culture, behaviours and governance. Throughout 2019 the group has continued to refine the framework, performing deep dives where necessary to understand better the risks of the group.
People Risk	The risk that the group fails to maintain organisational skills, capability, resilience and capacity levels in response to internal and/or external change, adversely affecting the group's operations and its ability to deliver on its strategic aims.	The group manages people risk by: • Investing in training and development • Focused initiatives to attract and retain talent • Reinforcing behaviours that drive the best outcomes for clients and employees • Effective remuneration structures to support performance-based reward The 2019 training and development agenda has focused on a management essentials programme which is directed at improving employees' skills in targeted areas. Since 2018, eleven managing directors have attended the Henley Business School programme which concentrates on developing leadership capability.
Environmental Risk	Financial losses suffered due to environmental damage resulting directly from the group's activities, products and services.	The main driver of this risk is the group's physical commodities business. The group mitigates this risk by: • Legal review of relevant environmental legislation • Carrying out due diligence on vessels and storage facilities, with specific criteria to be met before engaging providers • Contractual protections on certain types of business (e.g. indemnities from counterparties) • Insurance – as part of the insurance waterfall, the group's insurance would be the last in line to be exposed to any liability for environmental damage • An emergency response plan is in place should any energy incident occur
Reputational Risk	The potential or actual damage to the group's image which may impair the profitability and/or sustainability of its business. Such damage may result from a breakdown of trust, confidence or business relationships on the part of customers, counterparties, shareholders, investors or regulators that can adversely affect the group's ability to maintain existing or generate new business relationships and continued access to sources of funding.	The group has an established governance framework covering the introduction of new products, clients and specific transactions. The framework is designed to assess the potential reputational risk that may be introduced to the group through the use of a product, transacting with a client or executing a specific transaction. If reputational risk is deemed to be outside of the group's tolerance as articulated through the group's risk appetite statement, action will be taken to mitigate the impact to the group. Such action may include: • Terminating a client relationship • Declining participation in a transaction The group continued to manage reputational risk through its established governance model during 2019.

Risk Type		Mitigating Actions
Financial Crime Risk	Financial crime risk consists of: • The risk that criminal parties will abuse the products and services of the group; • The risk that regulators/law enforcement authorities will apply civil sanctions, civil penalties and/or criminal penalties against the group for failure to comply with anti-money laundering, counter terrorist financing, anti-bribery & corruption, tax evasion, fraud, slavery and sanctions laws, regulations, codes of conduct and regulatory/industry standards of good practice that are applicable to the group's activities; and • The risk that through the markets and/or media outlets, the good reputation of the group is harmed by unfavourable adverse media or market word-of-mouth, as a result of financial crime risk events, allegations, or the actions of regulators/law enforcement authorities	The group has an established financial crime risk management framework. This framework consists of a suite of systems and controls which can be summarised under the following categories: • "Tone from the top", including Board mandated financial crime risk appetite statement • Robust governance encompassing a three lines of defence operating model • Policies, procedures and guidance • Clear roles and responsibilities • Management information and reporting • Risk assessments, monitoring and assurance • Suspicious activity monitoring and reporting • Staff training and communications
Climate Change Risk	Financial risks from climate change arise through two primary channels: **Physical risks** • From a number of factors relating to specific weather events e.g. heatwaves, floods, wildfires and storms • From longer-term shifts in the climate e.g. rising sea levels and mean rising temperatures **Transition risks** • From the process of adjustment towards a low-carbon economy • Adjustment could be influenced by climate-related developments in policy and regulation, shifting sentiment and societal preferences, evolving evidences, frameworks and legal interpretations	The group acknowledges and supports recent regulatory developments by the PRA for banks to take steps to manage the financial risks from climate change. As a group with an emerging market and commodities focus, the negative impacts of climate change could have an impact on the group's business model. However climate change also presents potential business opportunities for the group which will be explored as part of the group's approach to managing climate change risk. In the short to medium term, the group will seek to manage and mitigate climate change risk through the following: • Undertake a risk identification exercise to determine the areas of the group that are at the greatest risk from climate change • Undergo a series of climate risk training sessions for first and second lines • Integration of climate change risk management into the existing risk management framework and governance • Ensure the Board is fully aware of climate change risk exposure in the business model • Developing scenario analysis that will assess the short and longer term impact of physical and transition risks on the group's business • Disclosure of climate related exposures in the group's annual report and working towards alignment with the Task Force for Climate-related financial disclosures As the group begins to build capability in the areas of scenario analysis and disclosures, output will initially be largely qualitative in nature. Over the course of the next two to three years quantitative analysis will be developed. The group may seek assistance from expert third parties to assist with its climate change risk management evolution.

Business environment

Further information on stakeholder engagement, including employees, regulators, customers and the environment can be found in the corporate governance section of the directors' report.

Health and safety

The wellbeing of employees is a responsibility the group takes seriously with health and safety policies in place, specific to all operating regions. The group is committed to creating a safety culture throughout the organisation that recognises the importance and value of effective safety management.

Ethics

A key focus has been to ensure that staff feel confident to speak out as the group seeks to embed a culture that is open, honest and safe

The group has continued to make progress to embed its frameworks for managing and measuring conduct risk and culture. A key area of focus in 2019 has been to ensure that staff feel confident to speak out as the group seeks to embed a culture that is open, honest and safe. The approach has included sharing senior stakeholders' views in global communications, embedding key messages in training and communications across the group and launching a campaign highlighting the group's expectations of its staff in this area.

The group's training has been directed at supporting staff in how they make the right decisions, learning from real life examples and case studies, as opposed to delivering rules based materials.

Financial crime compliance

The group is committed to operating professionally and with integrity to maintain the trust of all stakeholders. To meet these commitments, the group has a dedicated financial crime compliance function which operates to oversee matters relating to financial crime prevention. The team employs a risk-based approach to evaluate financial crime risk and to determine whether controls are operating effectively.

Employees are required to uphold the group's financial crime policies and procedures and undergo financial crime compliance training

A high level of importance is assigned to the role that employees play in safeguarding the group's integrity, including the prevention of financial crime. As such, all employees are required to uphold the group's financial crime policies and procedures and undergo financial crime compliance training in various forms including face-to-face and induction training, and e-learning offerings. Topics cover all areas of financial crime risk, including money laundering, terrorist financing, bribery, corruption, fraud, slavery, sanctions violations and facilitation of tax evasion.

Directors' statement on Companies Act 2006 Section 172

The reporting obligations under the Companies (Miscellaneous Reporting) Regulations 2018, including describing how directors have considered the matters set out in section 172(1)(a) to (f) of the Companies Act 2006, are included in the Directors' Report.

Summary

Performance in 2019 was below expectations as a result of the significant losses, and resulting business disruption, caused by the oil refinery incident at the end of June. Despite this, the group moves into 2020 with a simplified operating model and a reduced cost base. This, coupled with a continued focus on integrating the business model into ICBC, stands the group in good stead to achieve breakeven in 2020 and a sustainable level of profitability in subsequent years. Management remains dedicated to pursuing the strategic objectives of further simplification of the business model, specialising where the group has a competitive edge and continuing its integration into ICBC.

By order of the Board

A W Simmonds
Chairman
28 February 2020
20 Gresham Street
London EC2V 7JE
Registered in England and Wales No. 2130447

2. Directors' report

The directors present their report and financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2019 for ICBC Standard Bank Plc ('the company') and its subsidiaries (together 'the group').

In accordance with Section 414A of the Companies Act 2006, the directors have presented a strategic report on pages 4 to 21 of this annual report. This contains a review of the group's businesses, a description of the principal risks and uncertainties facing the group and a description of its future outlook in accordance with section 414C of the Companies Act 2006.

Going concern basis

The financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis, as the directors are satisfied that the company and group have the resources to continue in business for the foreseeable future. In making this assessment, the directors have considered a wide range of information relating to present and future conditions, including the ability and willingness of the shareholders to provide support, the business plan for the next and subsequent three years, the impact of forthcoming regulatory changes, the potential impact of Brexit after the transition period, and the impact of the commodity inventory intermediation transaction, which resulted in one-off losses in 2019. Further information about the future strategy and outlook, as well as the principal risks and uncertainties facing the group, is provided in the Strategic Report. Additionally, the group's policies and processes for managing credit, liquidity and market risk, and the group's approach to capital management and allocation, are described in note 37.

Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited (ICBC) has a controlling interest of 60% in the company with the balance of 40% owned by Standard Bank Group (SBG) via its wholly owned subsidiary, Standard Bank London Holdings Limited.

The company and group maintain a strong capital and liquidity position. The demonstrable ongoing support by the controlling shareholder is an important aspect supporting the going concern assessment. ICBC has issued a statement of support in favour of the company, which ICBC has confirmed will remain in force until it ceases to be the controlling shareholder of the group:

> *We confirm ICBC Standard Bank Plc (ICBCS) is viewed as a long-term investment and is an integral part of our overall operational strategy. Our goal is to develop ICBCS into a major link in our international network, and therefore, we undertake to support its development and growth. ICBC hereby confirms that it intends to financially support ICBCS in ensuring that it meets all of its financial obligations as they fall due, including the maintenance of a minimum capital adequacy level in ICBCS. Specifically, ICBC intends to provide funding and*

capital support to ICBCS and commits its intention to subscribe for certain 'qualifying instruments' as and when ICBC receives written notice from ICBCS that ICBCS' capital and reserve funds amount to (or will foreseeably in the near term amount to) less than the minimum required amount of capital and reserve funds as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Prudential Regulation Authority (or its successor).

During the reporting period ICBC subscribed to a US$100.0 million subordinated Tier 2 debt issuance as well as a US$160.0 million Additional Tier 1 capital issuance to restore the regulatory capital levels following the operating loss and to support the group's business plan.

Having considered the factors set out above, the company and group continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the annual financial statements.

Dividends
The directors do not recommend the payment of a dividend.

Internal control and financial reporting
The directors who held office at the date of approval of this report confirm that, as far as they are each aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the group's auditors are unaware, and that each director has taken all steps that they ought to have taken as directors to make them aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the group's auditors are aware of that information.

The directors are responsible for internal control in the group and for reviewing its effectiveness. Procedures have been designed for safeguarding assets against unauthorised use or disposition; for maintaining proper accounting records; and for the reliability of financial information used within the business or for publication. Such procedures are designed to manage rather than eliminate the risk of failure to achieve business objectives and can only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance against material misstatement, errors, losses or fraud.

The procedures that the directors have established are designed to provide effective internal control within the group.

Such procedures for the ongoing identification, evaluation and management of the significant risks faced by the group have been in place throughout the year and up to 28 February 2020, the date of approval of the consolidated annual report for the year ended 31 December 2019.

The directors and senior management of the group have adopted policies which set out the Board's attitude to risk and internal control. Key risks identified by the directors are formally reviewed and assessed at least once a year by the Board, in addition to which key business risks are identified, evaluated and managed by operating

management on an ongoing basis by means of procedures such as physical controls, credit and other authorisation limits and segregation of duties.

The Board also receives regular reports on any risk matters that need to be brought to its attention. Significant risks identified in connection with the development of new activities are subject to consideration by the Board.

There are well established budgeting procedures in place and reports are presented regularly to the Board detailing the results of each principal business unit, variances against budget and prior year, and other performance data.

The effectiveness of the internal control system is reviewed regularly by the Board and the Board audit committee, which also receives reports of reviews undertaken by the internal audit function as well as reports from the external auditors, which include observations on internal control matters that they have identified. In reviewing the internal control system the Board also takes into account regulatory requirements and expectations.

Transactions with directors and related parties

There are no loans, arrangements or agreements that require disclosure under the Companies Act 2006 or International Accounting Standard 24 *Related Party Disclosures*, regarding transactions with related parties, other than those shown in the notes to the financial statements.

Directors' liability insurance and indemnities

The group maintained directors' and officers' liability insurance during the twelve months ended 31 December 2019. The company has entered into qualifying third party indemnity arrangements for the benefit of all its directors in a form and scope which comply with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and which were in force throughout the year and remain in force.

Directors and directors' interests

The directors who held office during the course of 2019 or who hold office as at the date of this report are as follows:

Current directors:

Isabella da Costa Mendes	Appointed as independent non-executive director on 1 March 2019
Judith Eden	Independent non-executive director
Guido Haller	Appointed as executive director on 15 May 2019
Ruixiang Han	Non-executive director
David Hodnett	Appointed as non-executive director on 6 November 2019
Yabing Hu	Appointed as non-executive director on 25 June 2019
Binliang Jin	President and executive director
Garry Jones	Appointed as independent non-executive director on 14 May 2019

Barend Kruger	Non-executive director
Andrew Simmonds	Independent non-executive director and appointed as chairman on 1 April 2019
Lubin Wang	Non-executive director
Shoujiang Wang	Executive director
Wenbin Wang	Appointed as chief executive and executive director and resigned as non-executive chairman on 1 April 2019
Former directors:	
Andrew Hall	Resigned as non-executive director on 5 November 2019
Marc van der Spuy	Resigned as chief executive and executive director on 31 March 2019
Hailu Wang	Resigned as non-executive director on 16 April 2019
Ruwan Weerasekera	Resigned as independent non-executive director and Senior Independent Director on 31 March 2019

None of the directors held any beneficial interest in the ordinary share capital of the company during the year or at 31 December 2019.

Auditor

KPMG LLP has indicated its willingness to continue as auditor of the group for the year ended 31 December 2020. Accordingly, a resolution is to be proposed at the next annual general meeting for the re-appointment of KPMG LLP as auditor of the group. The group will change the statutory auditor for the subsequent year, as required by audit rotation legislation.

Corporate Governance

The group has applied the Wates Corporate Governance Principles for Large Private Companies (published by the Financial Reporting Council (FRC) in December 2018 and available on the FRC website), under the Companies (Miscellaneous Reporting) Regulations 2018, for the year ended 31 December 2019. Where appropriate the group additionally looks to follow corporate governance best practice in line with expectations of a regulated bank proportionate with its scale and size.

The following describes how the principles of the Wates Corporate Governance Code have been met. Additional information on the governance structure and processes underpinning the group's capital and risk management can be found in the Pillar 3 disclosure document.

Principle 1 – Purpose and Leadership

The group's vision, as set by the Board, is to be a global leader in commodities and financial markets by serving our clients with integrity and excellence and is underpinned by values of; Client Centricity, Integrity, Excellence, Openness and Stakeholder Delivery.

The vision and values align directly with the desirability of the group to maintain a reputation for high standards of business conduct. Consistent with these values, the Board sets and oversees a culture, conduct and compliance agenda which supports the way that the group does business.

An annual detailed strategic review and planning session is factored into the Board timetable and provides the Board with an opportunity to assess and, if necessary, re-direct the group's strategic priorities. When making decisions on the strategic priorities the Board considers the consequences in the long term with a view to grow and strengthen the sustainability of the business. The group has a rolling four year business plan which is reviewed by the Board at least annually.

The Board is involved in aligning the group's culture with its purpose, with certain independent non-executive directors joining the chief executive and head of human resources on the Board culture working group, and executive directors participating as members of the company's culture committee during 2019.

Principle 2 – Board Composition

The Board is led by an independent non-executive chairman and there are a further eight non-executive directors, three of whom are also independent. In addition there are four executive directors including the chief executive. A list of the current Board directors and former directors who served during 2019 is provided above. The Board recognises the importance of diversity and that it is a much wider issue than gender. The Board agrees that its members should collectively possess the broad range of skills, expertise and industry knowledge, business and other experience necessary for the effective oversight of the group's business.

The Board remuneration committee reviews proposed director appointments in accordance with suitability requirements and provides feedback to shareholders on proposed director appointments. There is a tailored induction programme for all new directors.

An annual Board skills self-assessment is carried out and helps identify Board training areas and also informs skills to be strengthened in future director appointments. In addition, periodic Board effectiveness evaluations are undertaken. A self-evaluation of Board effectiveness has taken place in 2019 under the supervision of the chairman and the results used to inform discussions between the chairman and individual directors, assisting the chairman in strengthening effective performance of the Board.

Principle 3 – Director Responsibilities

The Board's mandate, which is reviewed annually, includes the Board's purpose, its authority, powers of delegation and terms of reference and also details its operations. The Board's key responsibilities include to;

- agree the group's objectives and the strategies and plans for achieving these;
- ensure that an effective risk management process, including a robust and prudent risk appetite statement, exists and is maintained;

- ensure that an adequate budget and planning process exists, that performance is measured against budgets and plans, and approve annual budgets for the group; and
- articulate and maintain a culture of risk awareness and ethical behaviour for the group to follow in pursuit of its business goals

The Board has quarterly scheduled Board and Board committee meetings over a two day period and additional ad-hoc meetings are arranged as required. The presence of four independent non-executive directors with extensive industry experience provides valuable independent challenge, which aids effective decision making.

There is a continual process of director training, including via targeted e-learning, one to one meetings, small group briefings and also briefings for the Board as a whole. Directors receive training to ensure they are clear on their responsibilities under UK law and regulations, for example relating to the general data protection regulation and the bribery act. All directors have access to the advice and services of the company secretary and may, if they wish, take professional advice at the company's expense.

During the year, the Board delegated certain specific oversight and decision making to the following sub-committees:

Board audit committee
This independent non-executive board committee monitors the processes for identifying, evaluating and managing risks and controls. In particular, this includes the quality, integrity and reliability of financial and accounting control systems. The committee's other responsibilities are to review the scope of work of external and internal audit, to receive regular reports from internal audit and the external auditors, KPMG LLP, and to review the financial statements focusing in particular on accounting policies, and areas of management judgement and estimates. The committee meets quarterly.

Membership: Judith Eden (chair), Isabella da Costa Mendes, Garry Jones and Andrew Simmonds.

Ruwan Weerasekera served on this committee during the period until resigning as a director of the company.

Board risk management committee
This non-executive board committee provides an independent review and challenge to the group's risk and compliance policies and the composition of the risk portfolio, its concentrations and the risk-taking decisions of the group, covering all aspects of risk including market, credit, country, liquidity, operational, business and reputational risks. The committee is also responsible for providing independent oversight of compliance across the group. The committee complements the audit committee which also studies, inter alia, risk controls and their operation, but from a different perspective. The committee meets quarterly.

Membership: Isabella da Costa Mendes (chair), Judith Eden, David Hodnett, Yabing Hu, Garry Jones, Barend Kruger, Lubin Wang and Andrew Simmonds. The role of chair was transferred from Andrew Simmonds to Isabella da Costa Mendes on 16 December 2019.

Andrew Hall and Ruwan Weerasekera served on this committee during the period until resigning as directors of the company. Wenbin Wang served on this committee during the period until he was appointed chief executive.

Board remuneration committee

This non-executive board committee approves remuneration policy and long-term incentive schemes for staff, sets the remuneration of executive directors and other senior executives, and approves guidelines for the group's annual salary and incentive reviews. The committee also acts in an advisory capacity to review and provide feedback to shareholders on proposed candidates for director appointments, including consideration of knowledge, skills and experience.

Membership: Garry Jones (chair), Judith Eden, Ruixiang Han, Barend Kruger, Andrew Simmonds and Lubin Wang.

Ruwan Weerasekera served on this committee as chair during the period until resigning as a director of the company. Wenbin Wang served on this committee during the period until he was appointed chief executive.

Executive committee (formerly known as Governance committee until 7 November 2019)

This committee is responsible for the day-to-day management of the group. Subject to the overall authority of the Board, the committee meets regularly to develop business strategy, initiate and review strategic initiatives, review and approve annual business plans, monitor financial performance against budget, monitor risk and all matters related to regulatory responsibilities and review the activities of its sub-committees.

Membership: The committee comprises executive directors and certain senior executives. The members of the committee since 7 November 2019 are Wenbin Wang (chair and chief executive), Binliang Jin (alternate chair and president), Mark Basten, Pamela Hacker, Guido Haller, Philip Hurley and Shoujiang Wang.

Marc van der Spuy served as chair of this committee during the period until resigning as chief executive and a director of the company on 31 March 2019. Other senior executives who served on the committee during the year were Nicki Auret, Ian Dalglish, Richard Fielder, Henry Luo, Albert Maartens, John Roncevich, Adam Sticpewich and Victor Yu.

The major sub-committees supporting the executive/governance committee in fulfilling its responsibilities during the year were the capital management committee, risk management committee,

regulatory compliance committee, counterparty risk management committee, new products and significant transactions approval committee, transaction acceptance committee, integration and change committee, culture committee, outsourced services committee and Asia and New York regional management committees.

Principle 4 – Opportunity and Risk
Long term strategic opportunities are considered by the Board as part of its annual strategic review and planning session. The Board sets the group's risk appetite statement and delegates to the chief executive and executive management team responsibility for pursuing business opportunities in line with the agreed business strategy, within the risk appetite. Opportunities identified by executive management which are either extraordinary or outside of usual strategy and/or risk appetite are escalated to the attention of the Board.

New business opportunities are subject to rigorous internal governance and approval processes supported by specialist executive sub-committees such as the new products and significant transactions approval committee and the transaction acceptance committee, with oversight from the executive committee.

The Board has ultimate responsibility for the oversight of risk and capital management and also regulatory and legal compliance (including conduct risk). The Board delegates certain responsibilities to the Board risk management committee and Board audit committee, as summarised earlier in this report.

The principal risks to which the group is exposed together with the mitigating actions are set out in the strategic report. Information on risk management including the governance structure of the risk management framework, stress testing and detailed risk category descriptions and analysis is included in note 37 to the group's annual financial statements.

Principle 5 – Remuneration
As described above, the Board delegates detailed oversight of remuneration policy and practice to the Board remuneration committee. The group's detailed remuneration policy statement is included within its consolidated annual report and covers remuneration governance process, principles and strategy, and also the application of policies in relation to discretionary incentive awards, deferral and adjustment.

Principle 6 – Stakeholder Relationships and Engagement
In consideration of their responsibilities under section 172(1) of the Companies Act 2006 the Board has defined its key stakeholders as follows:

Shareholders

The group's relationship with its shareholders is governed through a shareholder agreement (SHA). The SHA is a key governance document that applies in conjunction with the articles of association and sets out specific matters that are reserved for shareholder decision. It also covers which matters are reserved for Board decision and sets out other administrative procedures such as those governing the composition of the Board, appointment of directors, administration of Board meetings, preparation of the business plan and budget, capital requests, shareholder communications and other related matters.

In setting the group's strategy the Board ensures the views of its two shareholders are considered, which is aided by the presence of shareholder representative non-executive directors on the Board. The chief executive has regular communications with both shareholders and in particular the majority shareholder, including visits to its Head Office in Beijing.

Employees

The Board agreed in February 2019 to appoint Judith Eden as the designated non-executive director for engagement with employees. This appointment provides an additional link between the Board and the workforce and was made to assist the Board in its objective of better understanding the views of employees and having regard to the interests of the employees when making decisions.

The group consults with employees via an employee engagement survey. The results of this survey are discussed with the Board and the output drives initiatives aimed at enhancing employee engagement year on year.

In terms of encouraging employee involvement in the group's performance there is a comprehensive performance management and assessment scheme, which ensures that performance is linked to remuneration. In addition, during 2019, the group relaunched its staff recognition scheme.

The Board recognises the importance of open communication with staff. The chief executive leads regular staff briefing sessions throughout the year to provide updates on the latest business strategy and developments, and progress against plans. These sessions assist in achieving a common awareness of the factors affecting the group's performance and include updates from the chief financial officer and head of global markets. The staff briefing sessions are also an opportunity to champion initiatives relating to equity, diversity and inclusion, and corporate social responsibility. Other regular communications with staff include weekly news letters and director led small group discussions.

The group is committed to a diverse and inclusive working environment where everyone, regardless of background, is treated with respect and opportunities afforded are equal. It is the group's policy to ensure that all employees and job applicants are given equal opportunities and that they do not face discrimination on any grounds.

A Board culture working group met several times during 2019 with the aim to embed culture in discussions held and decisions made at Board level and supported the Board in leading the group's vision for employee inclusion "be yourself, succeed together". During 2019 there has been a focus on this vision including amending the employee engagement survey to receive feedback on the vision, amending some key policies (such as the shared parental leave arrangements) and arranging a number of activities supporting key dates, such as national inclusion week. In particular, training has been provided to all employees globally on what working within a respectful environment means, enabling employees to discuss and consider their approach and actions when working with others.

The group recognises its responsibilities to provide a safe working environment for all its staff and measures are in place to ensure that the health and safety at work regulations are observed. The group believes the health of employees is key to a sustainable business model and has delivered various wellbeing initiatives over the year. Training awareness events have taken place and online toolkits are available to employees that can be accessed independently. The programme of events has included a focus on physical, mental and family health.

Principal strategic decisions made by the Board during the year included the simplification of the group with the closure of the Tokyo, DIFC (Dubai) and Hong Kong branches, and the investment banking and equities businesses, and rationalisation of the global workforce. The Board considered the impact on employees in making these decisions and concluded they were in support of improving the overall sustainability of the group's business model and protecting employee jobs in the long term.

Regulators

The Board seeks to work closely and openly with UK and overseas regulators in relevant jurisdictions. Regulatory considerations are integral to the group's operations and the Board's discussions and decision making reflect this. The chairman and chief executive have periodic scheduled meetings with UK regulators and consideration is given to additional communications with regulators when significant developments impacting the group occur or are anticipated.

Regular reporting on capital and liquidity regulation is provided to the Board by the chief financial officer. The chief compliance officer keeps the Board informed of the group's compliance with current and known future regulatory obligations, relationships with regulators in all jurisdictions in which the group operates, information on material compliance incidents that occur, the compliance plan and compliance monitoring. Detailed consideration of these matters takes place at the Board risk management committee and the Board as appropriate.

Clients/Customers

Client centricity is a key value of the group. The Board agrees that meeting the needs of clients is at the centre of what the group does and is committed to delivering the best solutions, services and products. This focus on clients also drives the compliance plan and compliance monitoring, which is regularly reviewed by the Board risk management committee. The group has policies and procedures embedded to support the best outcome for clients, including client communications and disclosures, trade and order execution, suitability and appropriateness, conflicts of interest, client assets, data protection, information security and financial crime.

The group has a counterparty risk management committee, which is responsible for ensuring that it has appropriate controls in place to consider the acceptability of those client and third party relationships that present heightened financial crime and/or reputational risks to the group or its existing clients. The group has a dedicated client management unit and detailed know your counterparty policies and procedures.

In planning for Brexit the Board has considered the impact on clients and the group has sought to maintain access to as many relevant markets as possible as set out in the principal risks section of the strategic report. The impact on clients was also considered when making the strategic decision to simplify the group in respect of regional footprint and business lines, and appropriate information and support has been provided to clients who were impacted by these changes.

Suppliers

The Board has considered the group's approach to managing its suppliers including:

- Procurement policy and process;
- Sourcing and savings delivery;
- Outsourcing regulations;
- Supplier relationship management; and
- Supplier risk management

The group has developed a supplier relationship management framework, which takes a methodical approach to classifying and managing the supply base.

There are a number of opportunities which the group is considering for 2020 in relation to the further enhancement of its supplier management capability including:

- Improvements to supplier payments process;
- Supply chain integration opportunities with ICBC Group;
- Introducing a supplier code of conduct; and
- Establishment of additional supplier management and supply chain risk practices

The Board has reviewed Brexit preparation scenarios throughout the year and in view of potential disruption to supply chains as a result of changes made to trading arrangements under Brexit, the group has undertaken an assessment of its key suppliers. In executing key strategic decisions appropriate communication takes place with relevant suppliers.

Community and Environment

In 2019, the group reaffirmed its commitment to the community with the relaunch of a corporate social responsibility (CSR) framework. Key commitments are directed both internally within the group and externally in the community. The four key objectives of the CSR framework are: (i) minimising the environmental impact of the group's business and that of its clients, (ii) ensuring that business activities contribute positively to society, (iii) ensuring people of all backgrounds are able to contribute fully at work, and (iv) maintaining high standards of personal and market integrity conduct. In 2019, the group made significant progress in reducing the impact its offices have on the environment. The group's programme is focused on educating and supporting staff to 'reduce, reuse and recycle'.

The group seeks opportunities to enable employees to support the community through charity partnership, volunteering, matched fundraising and payroll giving. In choosing the group's formal charity partnership in the UK, clear criteria were set to work with an organisation that operated in the group's local community that it could demonstrably make a difference to. The group selected Spread a Smile, which supports the wellbeing of sick children and their families, as its charity partner for 2019.

The group is also committed to providing employees with additional qualifications and seeking to employ people that may not consider financial services an accessible career by leveraging the apprenticeship scheme operated by the UK government.

By order of the Board

R Otterson
Secretary
28 February 2020
20 Gresham Street
London EC2V 7JE
Registered in England and Wales No. 2130447

3. Remuneration policy statement

Introduction

This statement is intended to provide stakeholders with an understanding of the group's remuneration philosophy and practices as at February 2020.

At the heart of the group's strategy is the value placed on the group's people as a primary differentiator. Highly skilled and experienced people, both business generators and enablers, are essential in delivering sustainable growth for shareholders within prudent risk boundaries.

A strategic focus is, therefore, to continually build the depth, breadth and calibre of human capital required to deliver group strategy. Effective leadership and reward of the group's human capital is considered a core competency.

The primary objective of the remuneration strategy is to implement designs and practices that only reward value delivered on a pay for performance basis within the context of control management and sustainability, adjusted appropriately for risk assumed.

A second objective of the remuneration strategy is to be competitive in remuneration in the global marketplace for skills. The group seeks to reward all its people in a manner that is fair, both to the individual and to shareholders, while avoiding a bonus-centric culture that distorts motivations and may encourage excessive risk-taking.

Promoting effective teamwork is a third vital component of remuneration strategy. Remuneration scheme designs and performance evaluation processes must motivate strong and sustained performance within teams.

Within this wider strategic context, the group's Board remuneration committee (Remco) seeks to design and implement structures and practices that are specifically tailored to the group's business strategy.

Remco continues to work with local regulators to ensure that the group's remuneration philosophy and practices meet the developing requirements, maintain market competitiveness and are consistent with, and promote, effective risk management.

Principles that underpin our remuneration strategy

The key principles that underpin the group's remuneration strategy and determine individual reward are as follows:

- The group rewards sustainable, long-term business results.
- Remuneration structures encourage a focus on achieving agreed deliverables and behaviours, rather than hours worked.
- Individual rewards are determined according to group, business unit and individual performance.
- The principles of individual reward differentiation are transparent, and are based on quantitative and behavioural performance as well as retention.
- The reward focus is on total reward, being fixed and variable remuneration. The group seeks to be competitive in both elements, but annual incentives are not a function of a guaranteed package.
- The group creates an appropriate balance between the fixed pay and variable elements of total reward. A deferral policy affects annual incentives above pre-determined levels.
- Vesting conditions attached to deferred awards and long-term incentives make provision for malus (forfeiture) of unvested awards.
- Awards are subject to clawback where required under FCA and PRA regulations.
- The group determines all elements of pay based on an understanding of market remuneration levels and internal relative remuneration.
- Individual performance appraisals identify talent at all levels in the organisation, enabling fair and competitive remuneration.
- The group does not discriminate between employees based on diversity or any protected characteristic.
- The group rewards experience and performance relative to others doing similar work and performance against the market.

- Remuneration designs comply with all legal, regulatory and risk adjustment requirements (including the ability to apply positive adjustments for exceptional behaviours).
- Ongoing oversight to eliminate any potential for irresponsible risk taking by individuals and to ensure risk adjustment forms an intrinsic part of remuneration design.
- Payment of any Award or instalment thereof is always subject to the recipient remaining in the group's employment and not being under notice on the date of payment.

Remco is committed to appropriate disclosure of reward principles and structures to all relevant stakeholders, including employees and shareholders. This is aimed at enabling stakeholders to make a reasonable assessment of reward strategy, structures and associated governance processes.

Remuneration strategy

As an integral part of growing and fortifying the group's human capital, Remco regularly reviews the group's remuneration policies, structures and practices, to ensure the principles behind the reward strategy and the elements of the strategy itself, are effective.

The group's remuneration strategy includes the following:

- Reward strategies and remuneration down to an individual level must enable the group, in a highly competitive environment, to attract, motivate and retain high-calibre people at all levels of the organisation.
- Remuneration designs must motivate strong and sustained performance in teams, but also promote risk management in line with the group's stated strategy and risk tolerance.
- The balance between fixed and variable pay is appropriately structured according to seniority and roles, with particular care being given to risk and control areas. The intention is to provide both total compensation, and its composition, at market-competitive levels, drawing on relevant information from various sources, including external advisers.
- Remco annually approves the group's bonus pools and oversees the principles applied in allocating these pools to business units and individual employees. These pools are shaped by a combination of group and business unit profitability and multi-year financial metrics, taking account of capital utilised, risks assumed and an evaluation of the business area's future development and growth prospects.
- Individual performance is measured according to an appropriate range of absolute and relative criteria, including the person's quantitative delivery against specific metrics, qualitative individual behaviour and competitive performance. This measurement is integral to the group's remuneration practices and underpins strong differentiation in individual pay.
- A portion of discretionary annual incentive awards above a certain threshold is deferred. In the case of awards over a certain (possibly higher) threshold, deferral will be into a vehicle with multi-year vesting, and malus (forfeiture) provisions. Clawback also applies to awards where required under FCA and PRA regulations.
- A significant portion of senior management reward is awarded in deferred instruments.
- No remuneration schemes are linked by formula to revenue generation.
- No multi-year guaranteed minimum bonus arrangements are permitted.
- Transparency on remuneration designs and processes is maintained with employees and increasingly with shareholders.
- Wherever available and relevant, market information is used to inform remuneration decisions.
- Stakeholders must be enabled to make a reasonable assessment of reward practices, and members of Remco have unrestricted access to information that informs their independent judgements on the possible effects that remuneration may have on compliance with risk, regulatory and behavioural controls across the group.
- The group aims to pay a comparable rate of pay against the local market for both fixed and variable compensation, but needs to ensure positioning against local markets is fair across geographies.

This strategy forms the basis for reward processes within the group and all reward designs and practices are consistent with this strategy.

Discretionary incentive deferral

The group operates a deferred discretionary incentive arrangement, the purpose of which is to strengthen the retention effect of incentive remuneration and also to enable the ICBCS Group to comply with regulatory requirements, including those in relation to deferrals and in relation to malus and clawback (see below).

Employees identified as material risk takers (MRTs) as categorised under the qualitative and quantitative criteria of the UK FCA/PRA remuneration regulations, are subject to deferral conditions for any discretionary incentive awarded. Variable remuneration as a ratio of fixed is limited to 200% (control functions capped at 1:1) and the percentage deferred is 40% or 60%, depending upon the level of incentive they receive, with a vesting period of 3, 5 or 7 years. 50% of both deferred and non-deferred variable remuneration is awarded in share linked instruments and subject to a 6/12 month retention period.

For non-MRTs, any incentive award over US$50,000 will be subject to deferral, the deferred proportion to be held in cash only (US dollars) vesting on a pro rata basis over a period of three years. Cliff edge deferral rates of 40% or 60%, depending upon the level of incentive, are applicable with any incentive award over US$150,000 subject to malus.

Adjustment of awards, including malus and clawback

Discretionary incentive awards may be considered for risk and performance adjustment in the case of an adjustment event (see below). This could include malus during the vesting period of a deferred portion of an award and, for MRTs, clawback after vesting of any portion of an award (see below). Where appropriate (and subject to US tax laws, where applicable), payment or vesting of an award (or any part of an award) may also be delayed for so long as Remco considers necessary or desirable, for example, if Remco considers that malus and/or clawback may apply but a decision has not yet been reached.

After identification of an adjustment event, Remco will identify any impacted individuals before considering the size of any potential adjustment on an individual basis and which awards (if any) should be impacted based on the type of award and the date of the award.

All variable remuneration, whether vested (for MRTs), unvested deferred remuneration (potentially over a certain threshold) or current year remuneration, may, at Remco's discretion, be subject to risk and performance adjustment. In general, where possible, the order in which variable remuneration for individuals shall be considered for adjustment is as follows:

Step 1. Current year variable remuneration – where the adjustment event occurs prior to the payment of an award from the current performance year, where appropriate, any such award may be adjusted. This is sometimes referred to as in-year adjustment and shall normally be considered first when an adjustment is deemed appropriate by Remco.

An in-year adjustment relates to the reduction or cancellation of a discretionary incentive award associated with the current performance year.

Step 2. Deferred unvested variable remuneration (malus) – where the adjustment event occurs or comes to light in a performance period and the deferred portion of one or more previous awards are not yet vested, risk and performance adjustment by way of malus provisions (i.e. cancellation/reduction of unvested deferred variable pay awards) may be applied by Remco. A malus adjustment shall normally be considered second when an adjustment is deemed appropriate by Remco.

A malus adjustment will normally only be considered by the group for events that are material enough that a reduction of any in-year bonus to zero (US$nil) is deemed insufficient by Remco. The following is a non-exhaustive list of situations which could potentially lead to malus adjustment:

- Adjustment event (e.g. material conduct breach, financial crime or compliance breach) relates to prior years
- Where individuals are responsible / accountable / associated with significant current year revenue losses suffered including an estimate of any reputational losses
- Adjustment event relates to former employees with unvested stock, Remco will continue to monitor the evolving regulatory landscape as it pertains to remuneration and will respond constructively as appropriate.

Step 3. Vested or paid variable remuneration (clawback) – where an adjustment event occurs or comes to light in a performance period and the deferred portion of one or more previous awards has already vested or been paid (including in the case of a former employee who has no unvested stock), risk and performance adjustment by way of clawback provisions may be applied for MRTs. Under clawback, the group will consider recouping/reclaiming paid awards during the clawback period as set out below. Clawback shall normally be considered last when an adjustment is deemed necessary by Remco and/or where the adjustment event is deemed by Remco to have severely impacted its stability.

Clawback will normally only be considered for events that are material enough such that a reduction of any in-year bonus to zero (US$nil) and the cancellation of any/all unvested deferred remuneration (malus) is deemed insufficient by Remco, or for former employees with no unvested stock.

When clawback applies, an impacted individual will be required to repay to his/her employer or former employer the applicable amount (as determined by Remco) and/or, where applicable/permitted, the employer may deduct amounts from salary or other payments due.

Consequences of malus and clawback

If malus applies to an award, Remco will decide whether:

- the award will lapse wholly or in part (at a time and to an extent it determines);
- vesting or the end of any retention period will be delayed until any action or investigation is completed; and/or
- additional conditions determined by Remco will be imposed on the vesting or exercise of the award.

If clawback applies to an award, the impacted individual must pay to, or to the order of, the employer an amount to be determined by Remco, not exceeding the amount of any payout received by the individual in respect of the award.

In addition, Remco may decide that any award which might have been granted, vested or paid to the impacted individual will be reduced, not awarded or not vest.

The clawback period for an award will normally end seven years from the date of grant of the award. However, the group may extend the clawback period to up to 10 years from the date of grant by giving notice to the impacted individual no more than seven years after the date of the award where:

- the individual performs a PRA senior management function (as those terms are defined for the purposes of the PRA Rulebook); and
- the group has commenced an investigation into matters which it considers could potentially lead to the application of clawback were it not for the expiry of the clawback period; or
- the group has been notified by a regulatory authority (including an overseas regulatory authority) that an investigation has been commenced into matters which Remco considers could potentially lead to the application of clawback were it not for the expiry of the clawback period.

Adjustment events

Below is a non-exhaustive list of adjustment events relevant to consideration for potential adjustment of individual discretionary incentive awards (whether in-year adjustment, malus and/or clawback).

Fit and proper / Conduct

- a breach of the applicable code of conduct (COCON) rules as defined by the FCA or failure to meet appropriate standards of fitness or propriety;
- inappropriate conduct which results in significant losses, fines or penalties to the group or a business line of the group;
- any act of misconduct, fraud or gross negligence or any other act that would justify, or would have been justified had the individual still been employed, summary termination of their employment (which may include but is not limited to breaches of financial crime or anti-bribery and corruption policies, other compliance policies, and/or the APER principles); or
- a significant or repeated breach of the group's values.

Control breaches

- significant or repeated control breaches (including limit breaches, repeat unsatisfactory audits and materially significant unsatisfactory audits) or breaches of the group's policies and procedures (for example, IT security).

Risk management

- a significant failure of risk management with respect to risk management standards, policies and procedures of the group or a business line of the group; or
- significant losses suffered from risks including credit and country risk, equity risk, market risk, trading related risk and operational risks and an estimate of any reputational losses.

Financial performance

- a material downturn in financial performance of the firm or a business unit; or
- material misstatement of the group's or a business line of the group's financial results.

Any other circumstances required by local regulatory obligations to which the group or any business line of the group is subject.

Review

Remco will continue to monitor the evolving regulatory landscape as it pertains to remuneration and will respond constructively as appropriate.

4. Statement of directors' responsibilities

The directors are responsible for preparing the strategic report, directors' report and the group and company financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the directors to prepare group and company financial statements for each financial year. Under that law, the directors are required to prepare the group financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) as adopted by the European Union (EU) and applicable law, and have elected to prepare the company financial statements on the same basis.

Under company law, the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the group and the company and of their profit or loss for that period. In preparing each of the group and company financial statements, the directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and accounting estimates that are reasonable, relevant and reliable;
- state whether they have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU;
- assess the group and company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and
- use the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the group or company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

The directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the company's transactions, and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the company and the group, and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the company and the group and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

Under applicable law and regulations, the directors are also responsible for preparing a strategic report and directors' report that complies with that law and those regulations.

The directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the company's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

Responsibility statement of the directors in respect of the annual financial report

We confirm that to the best of our knowledge:

- the financial statements, prepared in accordance with the applicable set of accounting standards, give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of the company and the undertakings included in the consolidation taken as a whole; and
- the strategic report and directors' report include a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the company and the undertakings included in the consolidation taken as a whole, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that they face.

By order of the Board

R Otterson
Secretary
28 February 2020
20 Gresham Street
London EC2V 7JE
Registered in England and Wales No. 2130447

5. Independent auditor's report to the members of ICBC Standard Bank Plc

1. Our opinion is unmodified

We have audited the financial statements of ICBC Standard Bank Plc ("the Company") for the year ended 31 December 2019 which comprise the consolidated balance sheet, the consolidated income statement, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated statement of changes in shareholders' equity, the consolidated statement of cash flows, the company balance sheet, the company statement of changes in shareholders' equity, the company statement of cash flows, and the related notes, including the accounting policies.

In our opinion

- the financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and of the parent Company's affairs as at 31 December 2019 and of the Group's loss for the year then ended;
- the Group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union (IFRSs as adopted by the EU);
- the parent Company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and
- the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and, as regards the Group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)") and applicable law. Our responsibilities are described below. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is a sufficient and appropriate basis for our opinion. Our audit opinion is consistent with our report to the audit committee.

We were first appointed as auditor by the shareholders on 30 January 1992. The period of total uninterrupted engagement is for the 28 financial years ended 31 December 2019. We have fulfilled our ethical responsibilities under, and we remain independent of the Group in accordance with, UK ethical requirements including the FRC Ethical Standard as applied to listed public interest entities. No non-audit services prohibited by that standard were provided.

Overview

Materiality:		$4.7m (2018: $5.6m)
Group financial statements as a whole		0.85% (2018: 1%) of total revenues
Coverage		99% (2018: 99%) of Group total revenues
Key audit matters		**vs 2018**
Recurring risks applying to both the Group and parent company	Valuation of level 3 financial instruments	◄►
	IT – privileged access	▼
	New: Going concern	

2. Key audit matters: including our assessment of risks of material misstatement

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by us, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy; the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. We summarise below the key audit matters, in arriving at our audit opinion above, together with our key audit procedures to address those matters and, as required for public interest entities, our results from those procedures. These matters were addressed, and our results are based on procedures undertaken, in the context of, and solely for the purpose of, our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and consequently are incidental to that opinion, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

	The risk	Our response
Valuation of level 3 financial instruments *Financial assets – 2019 $241.7 million; 2018: $248.0 million* *Financial liabilities – 2019 $228.5 million; 2018: $485.1 million* *Refer to pages 59 – 62 (accounting policy) and pages 92 – 99 (financial disclosures)*	**Subjective estimate:** Financial assets and financial liabilities categorised as level 3 are those where significant unobservable inputs have been used in the valuation techniques to measure fair value. The Group has certain positons where prices or inputs are not readily available due to market illiquidity. Therefore the Group uses alternative pricing techniques, including the use of inputs and models relevant to those positions, which involves judgement. There is a risk that such judgements applied in selecting inputs or the Group's models are not suitable, and as a result, valuation is misstated.	For such positions where alternative pricing techniques are used, our procedures included: • **Controls operation**: We involved our specialists in our testing of the Group's model validation control for significant level 3 positions. We also tested controls over the identification and assessment of key inputs to price level 3 positions. • **Methodology choice**: We involved our valuation specialists to assess the reasonableness of pricing methodologies and assumptions, and assessment of any significant model limitations impacting level 3 financial instruments. • **Assessment of methodology implementation**: We evaluated whether inputs for the Group's material level 3 positions were reasonable as at 31 December 2019. **Our results** • We considered the judgements in the Group's methodologies and in the choice of inputs used in the valuation of level 3 financial instruments to be acceptable (2018: acceptable).
IT – Privileged access	**Inappropriate access:** Privileged access users are those with administrative rights to applications. The Group's key financial reporting processes are dependent on the effectiveness of controls around privileged user access protecting the Group's information systems. Weaknesses in these access controls could result in the financial and reporting records being materially misstated. There is a significant risk over privileged access to production, privileged users roles and responsibilities, utility tools and the monitoring of privileged user activities.	Our procedures included: • **Controls operation**: We tested the design and operating effectiveness of privileged access controls over relevant applications and systems. This included controls administered via the Group's IT security tools for the creation, modification, removal and recertification of privileged access rights, including the logging and monitoring of privileged user access. • **Evaluation of privileged rights**: We evaluated whether the user accounts with privileged access rights were appropriate. We also assessed whether there were any instances of inappropriate privileged access which could impact the automated controls in scope. **Our results** • We found the privileged access of users for applications related to key financial reporting processes to be acceptable (2018: acceptable).

	The risk	Our response
Going concern	**Disclosure risk** The financial statements explain how the Board has formed a judgement that it is appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of preparation for the group and parent company. That judgement is based on an evaluation of the inherent risks to the Group's and Company's business model and how those risks might affect the Group's and Company's financial resources or ability to continue operations over a period of at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements. The risk most likely to adversely affect the Group's and Company's available financial resources over this period is the impact of significant losses on the financial resources of the Group which may require additional support from the parent. There are also less predictable but realistic second order impacts, such as the impact of key regulatory changes such as the requirement to comply with Net Stable Funding Ratio (NSFR) from June 2021 which may require additional funding support from the parent. The risk for our audit was whether or not such risks were adequately disclosed and described in the financial statements.	Our procedures included: **Assessment of the parent entity's support**: We inspected management's business plan for the Group, identifying, understanding and challenging key assumptions, stretch factors, and stress scenarios which may require additional parental support. We noted the historical capital injections from the parent since the change of control including the recent injection in December 2019. We evaluated willingness and ability of the parent company to provide future support to the Group, if needed. For example, our procedures included an assessment of the ongoing letter of support from the Parent and meetings with ICBC management in Beijing to assess the parent entity's intent and willingness to support the Group. **Assessing transparency**: We have assessed the completeness and accuracy of the matters covered in the going concern disclosures by inspecting the basis of preparation, strategic report, directors' report and other relevant disclosures, comparing these to management's going concern assessment and our business understanding. **Our results**: We found management's assumption of going concern basis of preparation and the related disclosures to be acceptable.

In prior year, we reported a key audit matter in respect of the impact of uncertainties due to the UK exiting the European Union. As a result of developments since the prior year report, including the Group's own preparation, the relative significance of this matter on our audit work has reduced, including in relation to the valuation of level 3 financial instruments, which remains a key audit matter. Accordingly, we no longer consider this a key audit matter.

The income earned from structured transactions has reduced significantly from the prior year. Accordingly, the risk of inappropriate or fraudulent revenue recognition from structured transactions was considered lower and this risk was not considered a key audit matter.

There are no new significant litigations during the year and the risk associated with the existing cases is comparatively lower. Specifically, the Deferred Prosecution Agreement ('DPA') expired in November 2018. Accordingly, we did not identify the risk of litigation provisions as a significant risk or a key audit matter.

3. Our application of materiality and an overview of the scope of our audit

Materiality for the Group financial statements as a whole was set at $4.7m (2018: $5.6m), determined with reference to a benchmark of total revenue (of which it represents 0.85% (2018: 1%)). We consider total revenue to be the most appropriate benchmark as it provides a more stable measure year on year than Group profit before tax.

Materiality for the parent company financial statements as a whole was set at $4.7m (2018: $5.6m), determined with reference to a benchmark of total revenue, of which it represents 0.85% (2018: 1%).

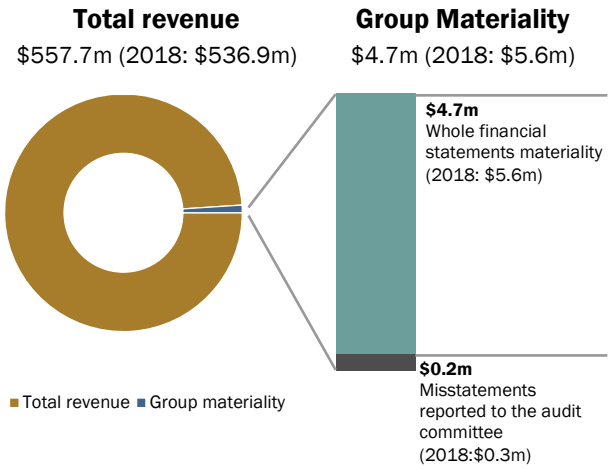
We agreed to report to the Audit Committee any corrected or uncorrected identified misstatements exceeding $0.2m, in addition to other identified misstatements that warranted reporting on qualitative grounds.

Of the Group's 7 (2018: 7) reporting components, we subjected 1 (2017: 1) to full scope audit for Group purposes. The 1 component within our scope (the parent entity) accounts for 99% of the Group's total revenue. The work on the parent company was performed by the Group audit team.

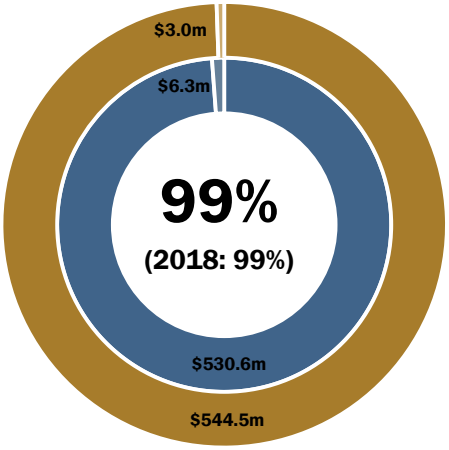
For the residual components, we performed analysis at an aggregated Group level to re-examine our assessment that there were no significant risks of material misstatement within these components. We also visited 2 component locations (Singapore and New York).

Our Information Risk Management (IRM) team also visited the Standard Bank location in South Africa to test in scope IT applications based in South Africa.

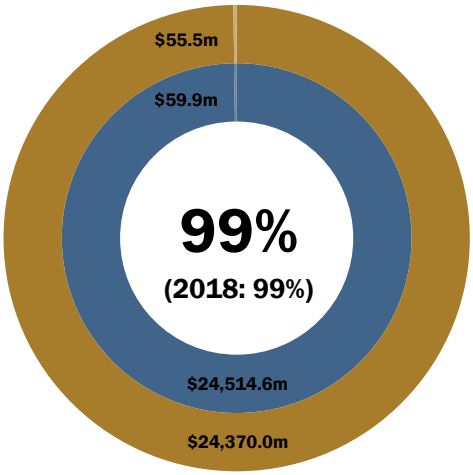
Full scope for Group audit purposes 2019
Residual components – other procedures 2019
Full scope for Group audit purposes 2018
Residual components – other procedures 2018



Group revenue



Group total assets



4. We have nothing to report on going concern

The Directors have prepared the financial statements on the going concern basis as they do not intend to liquidate the Company or the Group or to cease their operations, and as they have concluded that the Company's and the Group's financial position means that this is realistic. They have also concluded that there are no material uncertainties that could have cast significant doubt over their ability to continue as a going concern for at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements ("the going concern period").

Our responsibility is to conclude on the appropriateness of the Directors' conclusions and, had there been a material uncertainty related to going concern, to make reference to that in this audit report. However, as we cannot predict all future events or conditions and as subsequent events may result in outcomes that are inconsistent with judgements that were reasonable at the time they were made, the absence of reference to a material uncertainty in this auditor's report is not a guarantee that the group or the company will continue in operation.

We identified going concern as a key audit matter (see section 2 of this report). Based on the work described in our response to that key audit matter, we are required to report to you if:

- we have anything material to add or draw attention to in relation to the directors' statement in Note 1 to the financial statements on the use of the going concern basis of accounting with no material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt over the Group and Company's use of that basis for a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements.

We have nothing to report in this respect.

5. We have nothing to report on the other information in the Annual Report

The directors are responsible for the other information presented in the Annual Report together with the financial statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except as explicitly stated below, any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether, based on our financial statements audit work, the information therein is materially misstated or inconsistent with the financial statements or our audit knowledge. Based solely on that work we have not identified material misstatements in the other information.

Strategic report and directors' report

Based solely on our work on the other information:

- we have not identified material misstatements in the strategic report and the directors' report;
- in our opinion the information given in those reports for the financial year is consistent with the financial statements; and
- in our opinion those reports have been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

6. We have nothing to report on the other matters on which we are required to report by exception

Under the Companies Act 2006, we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent Company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the parent Company financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in these respects.

7. Respective responsibilities

Directors' responsibilities

As explained more fully in their statement set out on page 39, the Directors are responsible for: the preparation of the financial statements including being satisfied that they give a true and fair view; such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; assessing the Group and parent Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the Group or the parent Company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or other irregularities (see below), or error, and to issue our opinion in an auditor's report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but does not guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud, other irregularities or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

A fuller description of our responsibilities is provided on the FRC's website at www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities.

Irregularities – ability to detect

We identified areas of laws and regulations that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on the financial statements from our general commercial and sector experience, through discussion with the directors and other management (as required by auditing standards), and from inspection of the Group's regulatory and legal correspondence and discussed with the directors and other management the policies and procedures regarding compliance with laws and regulations. We communicated identified laws and regulations throughout our team and remained alert to any indications of non-compliance throughout the audit. The potential effect of these laws and regulations on the financial statements varies considerably.

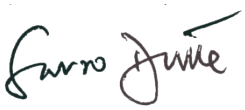
Firstly, the Group is subject to laws and regulations that directly affect the financial statements including financial reporting legislation (including related companies legislation), distributable profits legislation and taxation legislation and we assessed the extent of compliance with these laws and regulations as part of our procedures on the related financial statement items.

Secondly, the Group is subject to many other laws and regulations where the consequences of non-compliance could have a material effect on amounts or disclosures in the financial statements, for instance through the imposition of fines or litigation or the loss of the Group's licence to operate. We identified the following areas as those most likely to have such an effect: regulatory capital and liquidity, financial crime and certain aspects of company legislation recognising the financial and regulated nature of the Group's activities and its legal form. Auditing standards limit the required audit procedures to identify non-compliance with these laws and regulations to enquiry of the directors and inspection of regulatory and legal correspondence, if any. These limited procedures did not identify actual or suspected non-compliance.

Owing to the inherent limitations of an audit, there is an unavoidable risk that we may not have detected some material misstatements in the financial statements, even though we have properly planned and performed our audit in accordance with auditing standards. For example, the further removed non-compliance with laws and regulations (irregularities) is from the events and transactions reflected in the financial statements, the less likely the inherently limited procedures required by auditing standards would identify it. In addition, as with any audit, there remained a higher risk of non-detection of irregularities, as these may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal controls. We are not responsible for preventing non-compliance and cannot be expected to detect non-compliance with all laws and regulations.

8. The purpose of our audit work and to whom we owe our responsibilities

This report is made solely to the Company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Company and the Company's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.



Suvro Dutta (Senior Statutory Auditor)
for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor
Chartered Accountants
15 Canada Square
Canary Wharf
London
E14 5GL
28 February 2020

6. Consolidated balance sheet

at 31 December 2019

	Note	2019 $m	2018 $m
Assets			
Cash and balances with central banks	3	**2,844.3**	1,920.9
Due from banks and other financial institutions	4	**1,768.3**	1,579.5
Financial assets held for trading	5	**1,920.0**	1,582.4
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	6	**1,305.3**	1,340.7
Derivative financial assets	7	**3,981.9**	4,019.8
Reverse repurchase agreements	8	**3,210.3**	4,060.9
Loans and advances to customers	9	**798.4**	737.3
Financial investments	10	**1,865.5**	1,952.3
Property and equipment	11	**72.2**	20.2
Current tax assets		**0.5**	0.3
Deferred tax assets	12	**0.4**	0.3
Other assets	13	**6,658.4**	7,359.9
Non-financial assets held for trading		**6,198.0**	6,991.5
Other		**460.4**	368.4
Total assets		**24,425.5**	24,574.5
Liabilities and equity			
Liabilities		**23,252.0**	23,316.7
Financial liabilities held for trading	15	**1,310.3**	855.6
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	16	**1,227.6**	1,257.7
Derivative financial liabilities	7	**4,563.8**	4,134.7
Due to banks and other financial institutions	17	**8,639.7**	9,271.2
Repurchase agreements	18	**1,560.8**	1,114.7
Due to customers	19	**424.6**	469.7
Current tax liabilities		**3.1**	0.8
Subordinated debt	20	**251.2**	659.8
Other liabilities	21	**5,270.9**	5,552.5
Equity			
Equity attributable to ordinary shareholders		**1,173.5**	1,257.8
Share capital	27	**1,083.5**	1,083.5
Ordinary share premium		**996.0**	996.0
Other equity instruments	28	**160.0**	-
Reserves		**(1,066.0)**	(821.7)
Total liabilities and equity		**24,425.5**	24,574.5

The accounting policies and notes on pages 55 to 142 should be read as part of the financial statements.

Approved by the Board of Directors and signed on its behalf on 28 February 2020.

W Wang, Chief Executive

A W Simmonds, Chairman

7. Consolidated income statement

for the year ended 31 December 2019

	Note	2019 $m	2018 $m
Net interest income		**91.8**	70.9
Interest income	30.1	**296.8**	249.9
Interest expense	30.2	**(205.0)**	(179.0)
Non-interest revenue	30.3	**45.6**	313.1
Net fees and commission		**28.1**	44.1
Fees and commission income		**44.7**	55.9
Fees and commission expenses		**(16.6)**	(11.8)
Trading revenue		**213.0**	216.2
Net gain on non-trading financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss		**3.2**	14.9
Loss on commodity inventory intermediation	30.5	**(198.7)**	-
Gain on commodity reverse repurchase agreements	30.4	**-**	37.9
Total operating income		**137.4**	384.0
Credit impairment charges	30.6	**(0.4)**	(0.7)
Income after impairments		**137.0**	383.3
Operating expenses		**(374.4)**	(379.1)
Staff costs	30.7	**(216.4)**	(243.5)
Other operating expenses	30.8	**(123.9)**	(130.4)
Restructuring costs	30.14	**(29.6)**	-
Indirect taxation	30.9	**(4.5)**	(5.2)
(Loss) / profit before taxation		**(237.4)**	4.2
Income tax charge	31	**(10.8)**	(19.0)
Loss attributable to equity shareholders		**(248.2)**	(14.8)

The accounting policies and notes on pages 55 to 142 should be read as part of the financial statements.

8. Consolidated statement of comprehensive income

for the year ended 31 December 2019

	2019 $m	2018 $m
Loss attributable to equity shareholders	**(248.2)**	(14.8)
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss[1]		
Foreign currency translation reserve	**(1.2)**	(3.9)
Cash flow hedging reserve	**5.8**	(4.9)
Effective portion of changes in fair value	**3.6**	(8.6)
Net amount transferred to profit or loss	**2.2**	3.7
Changes in fair value of debt instruments measured at FVOCI	**(0.6)**	(0.9)
Total comprehensive loss attributable to equity shareholders	**(244.2)**	(24.5)

[1] Amounts are presented net after tax.

9. Consolidated statement of changes in shareholders' equity

for the year ended 31 December 2019

	Ordinary share capital and share premium $m	Other equity instruments[1] $m	Cash flow hedging reserve $m	FVOCI reserve $m	Foreign currency translation reserve $m	Net investment hedge reserve $m	Retained earnings[2] $m	Total equity $m
Balance at 1 January 2018	2,079.5	-	3.1	1.6	2.6	(1.7)	(802.8)	1,282.3
Total comprehensive loss for the year	-	-	(4.9)	(0.9)	(3.9)	-	(14.8)	(24.5)
Balance at 31 December 2018	**2,079.5**	**-**	**(1.8)**	**0.7**	**(1.3)**	**(1.7)**	**(817.6)**	**1,257.8**
Balance at 1 January 2019	**2,079.5**	**-**	**(1.8)**	**0.7**	**(1.3)**	**(1.7)**	**(817.6)**	**1,257.8**
Total comprehensive loss for the year	**-**	**-**	**5.8**	**(0.6)**	**(1.2)**	**-**	**(248.2)**	**(244.2)**
Other equity instrument issuance	**-**	**160.0**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**(0.1)**	**159.9**
Balance at 31 December 2019	**2,079.5**	**160.0**	**4.0**	**0.1**	**(2.5)**	**(1.7)**	**(1,065.9)**	**1,173.5**

[1] Additional Tier 1 capital issuance of US$160.0 million in December 2019 to ICBC - see note 28

[2] Retained earnings include an equity contribution of US$40.9 million under indemnity claim. This has been reflected as a capital contribution as it is a result of a transaction with SBG (shareholder with significant influence). The claim reimbursed the group for costs incurred on a historic transaction

10. Consolidated statement of cash flows

for the year ended 31 December 2019

	Note	2019 $m	2018 $m
Cash flows from / (used in) operating activities			
(Loss) / profit before taxation		**(237.4)**	4.2
Adjusted for:			
Net interest income[1]		**(91.8)**	(70.9)
Amortisation of intangible assets		**7.0**	4.1
Depreciation of property and equipment[2]		**20.0**	4.6
Non-cash flow movements on fair value hedges		**(60.7)**	(8.6)
Cash-settled share-based payments		**6.8**	8.6
Net credit impairment charges		**0.4**	0.7
Impairment of property and equipment[2]		**3.5**	-
Provisions for commodity inventory intermediation costs		**49.8**	-
Restructuring provisions		**18.6**	-
Provisions for leave pay		**0.2**	0.1
		(283.6)	(57.2)
Changes in operating funds		**1,322.2**	(872.3)
Decrease / (increase) in income-earning assets	32.1	**1,025.8**	(1,901.8)
Increase in deposits and other liabilities	32.2	**296.4**	1,029.5
Interest received		**300.0**	243.6
Interest paid		**(201.0)**	(176.1)
Corporation and withholding tax paid	32.3	**(10.2)**	(20.2)
Cash flows from / (used in) operating activities		**1,127.4**	(882.2)
Cash flows used in investing activities			
Capital expenditure on intangible assets		**(14.7)**	(13.0)
Capital expenditure on property and equipment		**(3.2)**	(5.9)
Cash flows used in investing activities		**(17.9)**	(18.9)
Cash flows from / (used in) financing activities			
Proceeds from issues of other equity instruments	28	**160.0**	-
Issue / (redemption) of subordinated debt		**(400.0)**	-
Subordinated floating rate notes issuance		**100.0**	-
Step-up subordinated fixed rate notes redemption		**(500.0)**	-
Principal payments on leasehold liabilities		**(19.7)**	-
Cash flows used in financing activities		**(259.7)**	-
Net increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		**849.8**	(901.1)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		**5.7**	0.9
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	32.4	**2,792.6**	3,692.8
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	32.4	**3,648.1**	2,792.6

[1] Includes interest paid on subordinated debt instruments and lease liabilities

[2] Includes depreciation/impairment on right-of-use assets

11. Company balance sheet

at 31 December 2019

	Note	2019 $m	2018 $m
Assets			
Cash and balances with central banks	3	**2,844.3**	1,920.9
Due from banks and other financial institutions	4	**1,701.8**	1,496.2
Financial assets held for trading	5	**1,920.0**	1,582.4
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	6	**1,305.3**	1,340.7
Derivative financial assets	7	**3,981.9**	4,019.8
Reverse repurchase agreements	8	**3,210.3**	4,060.9
Loans and advances to customers	9	**779.6**	737.3
Financial investments	10	**1,865.5**	1,952.3
Property and equipment	11	**59.8**	14.9
Other assets	13	**6,701.4**	7,359.7
Non-financial assets held for trading		**6,198.0**	6,991.5
Other		**503.4**	368.2
Investment in group companies	14	**29.5**	29.5
Total assets		**24,399.4**	24,514.6
Liabilities and equity			
Liabilities		**23,235.7**	23,311.0
Financial liabilities held for trading	15	**1,310.3**	855.6
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	16	**1,227.6**	1,257.7
Derivative financial liabilities	7	**4,563.8**	4,134.7
Due to banks and other financial institutions	17	**8,639.7**	9,271.2
Repurchase agreements	18	**1,560.8**	1,114.7
Due to customers	19	**424.6**	469.7
Current tax liabilities		**0.8**	0.8
Subordinated debt	20	**251.2**	659.8
Other liabilities	21	**5,256.9**	5,546.8
Equity			
Equity attributable to ordinary shareholders		**1,163.7**	1,203.6
Share capital	27	**1,083.5**	1,083.5
Ordinary share premium		**996.0**	996.0
Other equity instruments	28	**160.0**	-
Reserves[1]		**(1,075.8)**	(875.9)
Total liabilities and equity		**24,399.4**	24,514.6

[1] See note 30.12

The accounting policies and notes on pages 55 to 142 should be read as part of the financial statements.

Approved by the Board of Directors and signed on its behalf on 28 February 2020.

W Wang, Chief Executive

A W Simmonds, Chairman

12. Company statement of changes in shareholders' equity

for the year ended 31 December 2019

	Ordinary share capital and share premium $m	Other equity instruments[1] $m	Cash flow hedging reserve $m	FVOCI reserve $m	Retained earnings[2] $m	Total equity $m
Balance at 1 January 2018	2,079.5	-	3.1	1.6	(860.2)	1,224.0
Total comprehensive loss for the year	-	-	(4.9)	(0.9)	(14.6)	(20.4)
Balance at 31 December 2018	**2,079.5**	**-**	**(1.8)**	**0.7**	**(874.8)**	**1,203.6**
Balance at 1 January 2019	**2,079.5**	**-**	**(1.8)**	**0.7**	**(874.8)**	**1,203.6**
Total comprehensive loss for the year	**-**	**-**	**5.8**	**(0.6)**	**(205.0)**	**(199.8)**
Other equity instrument issuance	**-**	**160.0**	**-**	**-**	**(0.1)**	**159.9**
Balance at 31 December 2019	**2,079.5**	**160.0**	**4.0**	**0.1**	**(1,079.9)**	**1,163.7**

[1] Additional Tier 1 capital issuance of US$160.0 million in December 2019 to ICBC - see note 28

[2] Retained earnings include an equity contribution of US$40.9 million under indemnity claim. This has been reflected as a capital contribution as it is a result of a transaction with SBG (shareholder with significant influence). The claim reimbursed the group for costs incurred on a historic transaction

13. Company statement of cash flows

for the year ended 31 December 2019

	Note	2019 $m	2018 $m
Cash flows from / (used in) operating activities			
(Loss) / profit before taxation		**(194.0)**	3.4
Adjusted for:			
Net interest income[1]		**(89.0)**	(69.8)
Amortisation of intangible assets		**7.0**	4.1
Depreciation of property and equipment[2]		**16.9**	3.1
Non-cash flow movements on fair value hedges		**(60.7)**	(8.6)
Cash-settled share-based payments		**6.5**	8.6
Net credit impairment charges / (releases)		**0.4**	0.7
Impairment of property and equipment[2]		**3.5**	-
Provisions for commodity inventory intermediation costs		**49.8**	-
Restructuring provisions		**18.9**	-
Dividend income		**(45.1)**	-
Provisions for leave pay		**0.2**	0.1
		(285.6)	(58.4)
Changes in operating funds		**1,348.8**	(869.0)
Decrease / (increase) in income-earning assets	32.1	**1,047.1**	(1,901.6)
Increase in deposits and other liabilities	32.2	**301.7**	1,032.6
Interest received		**297.7**	242.5
Interest paid		**(201.6)**	(176.1)
Corporation and withholding tax paid	32.3	**(10.0)**	(20.1)
Cash flows from / (used in) operating activities		**1,149.3**	(881.1)
Cash flows used in investing activities			
Capital expenditure on intangible assets		**(14.7)**	(13.0)
Capital expenditure on property and equipment		**(3.0)**	(5.8)
Cash flows used in investing activities		**(17.7)**	(18.8)
Cash flows from / (used in) financing activities			
Proceeds from issue of other equity instruments	28	**160.0**	-
Issue / (redemption) of subordinated debt		**(400.0)**	-
Subordinated floating rate notes issuance		**100.0**	-
Step-up subordinated fixed rate notes redemption		**(500.0)**	-
Principal payments on leasehold liabilities		**(17.3)**	-
Cash flows used in financing activities		**(257.3)**	-
Net increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		**874.3**	(899.9)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		**(1.5)**	2.8
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	32.4	**2,730.5**	3,627.6
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	32.4	**3,603.3**	2,730.5

[1] Includes interest paid on subordinated debt instruments and lease liabilities

[2] Includes depreciation/impairment on right-of-use assets

14. Significant accounting policies

The principal accounting policies applied in the presentation of the annual financial statements are set out below.

1. Basis of preparation

Both the company financial statements and the consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) as adopted by the European Union (EU). In publishing the company financial statements here together with the ICBC Standard Bank Plc consolidated (group) financial statements, the company has taken advantage of the exemption in Section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 not to present its separate income statement and related notes that form part of these financial statements.

The annual financial statements have been prepared on the historical cost basis except for the following material items in the balance sheet:

- financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income, non-financial assets and liabilities held for trading, and liabilities for cash-settled share-based payment arrangements that are measured at fair value.

The following principal accounting policy elections have been made, with reference to the detailed accounting policies shown in brackets:

- purchases and sales of financial assets under a contract whose terms require delivery of the asset within the time frame established generally by regulation or convention in the marketplace concerned are recognised and derecognised using trade date accounting (accounting policy 5).
- commodities acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the near future or generating a profit from fluctuation in price or broker-traders' margin are measured at fair value less costs to sell (accounting policy 6)
- intangible assets and property and equipment are accounted for at cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment (accounting policies 7 and 8).

Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited (ICBC) owns a controlling interest of 60% in the company with the balance of 40% owned by Standard Bank Group via its wholly owned subsidiary, Standard Bank London Holdings Limited.

Going concern

The directors are satisfied that the company and group have the resources to continue in business for the foreseeable future, noting the loss incurred in the year. In making this assessment, the directors have considered a wide range of information relating to present and future conditions, including the ability and willingness of the shareholders to provide support, the business plan for the next and subsequent three years, the impact of forthcoming regulatory changes, the potential impact of Brexit after the transition period, and the impact of the commodity inventory intermediation transaction which was the main cause of the losses in 2019.

The company and group maintain a capital and liquidity position in excess of prudential requirements. The demonstrable ongoing support by the controlling shareholder is an important aspect supporting the going concern assessment. ICBC has issued a statement of support in favour of the company, which ICBC has confirmed will remain in force until it ceases to be the controlling shareholder of the group:

> *We confirm ICBC Standard Bank Plc (ICBCS) is viewed as a long-term investment and is an integral part of our overall operational strategy. Our goal is to develop ICBCS into a major link in our international network, and therefore, we undertake to support its development and growth. ICBC hereby confirms that it intends to financially support ICBCS in ensuring that it meets all of its financial obligations as they fall due, including the maintenance of a minimum capital adequacy level in ICBCS. Specifically, ICBC intends to provide*

funding and capital support to ICBCS and commits its intention to subscribe for certain 'qualifying instruments' as and when ICBC receives written notice from ICBCS that its capital and reserve funds amount to (or will foreseeably in the near term amount to) less than the minimum required amount of capital and reserve funds as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Prudential Regulation Authority (or its successor).

During the reporting period ICBC has subscribed to a US$100.0 million subordinated Tier 2 debt issuance as well as a US$160.0 million Additional Tier 1 capital issuance to restore the regulatory capital levels following the operating loss, and to support the group's business plan.

Having considered the factors set out above, the company and group continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the annual financial statements.

Changes in accounting policies

Except as noted below, the accounting policies adopted are consistent with those of the previous year.

IFRS 16 Leases

The group adopted IFRS 16, *Leases* (IFRS 16), with effect from 1 January 2019. IFRS 16 introduced a single, on balance sheet accounting model for lessees. As a result the group, as a lessee, has recognised right of use assets representing its rights to use the underlying assets and lease liabilities representing its obligation to make lease payments for leases previously classified as operating leases under IAS 17. Lessor accounting remains similar to previous accounting policies under IAS 17.

The group has applied IFRS 16 using the modified retrospective approach, under which the cumulative effect of initial application is recognised in retained earnings at 1 January 2019. Accordingly, comparative information for 2018 has not been restated. The group's leases principally relate to properties and were all previously classified as operating leases under IAS 17.

On transition to IFRS 16, lease liabilities were measured at the present value of the remaining lease payments, discounted using the group's incremental borrowing rate at the date of initial application. The weighted average rate applied is 4%. Right of use assets were measured at an amount equal to the lease liabilities adjusted by the amount of any prepaid or accrued lease payments related to the lease concerned and the amount of any provision for onerous leases recognised in the balance sheet immediately before the date of initial application.

The group is a lessor in relation to the sub-leases on certain properties. On transition to IFRS 16, the classification of these sub-leases was assessed with reference to the right of use assets rather than the underlying asset, and were concluded to be operating leases. Under IFRS 16, the asset recognised for these sub-leases is part of the right of use asset recognised on the related head lease and the group recognises lease payments received on these sub-leases in profit or loss on a straight line basis over the lease term.

The group used the following practical expedients when applying IFRS 16 to leases previously classified as operating leases under IAS 17:

- did not recognise lease liabilities and right of use assets for leases for which the lease term ends within 12-months of the date of initial application
- did not recognise lease liabilities and right of use assets for leases of low value assets
- used the assessment under IAS 37 immediately before the date of initial application of whether a lease was onerous as an alternative to performing an impairment review

The adoption of IFRS 16 increased assets of the group and company by US$73.0 million and US$62.3 million respectively and increased liabilities of the group and company by US$73.6 million and US$63.3 million; there was no effect on retained earnings for the group or company.

The accounting policies applied by the group as a result of adopting IFRS 16 are further detailed in accounting policy 10.

Interest Rate Benchmark Reform, Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39 and IFRS 7

In September 2019, the IASB published *Interest Rate Benchmark Reform, Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39 and IFRS 7* (the amendments) to address issues affecting financial reporting as a result of interest rate benchmark reform in the period prior to the reform (pre-replacement issues). The amendments provide temporary exceptions to certain hedge accounting qualification requirements under IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* and IAS 39 *Financial Instruments: Classification and Measurement*, which enable hedge accounting to continue during the period of uncertainty before the replacement of an existing interest rate benchmark with an alternative nearly risk free interest rate, under the assumption that the interest rate benchmark is not altered as a result of the interest rate benchmark reform. The amendments are effective for annual periods commencing on or after 1 January 2020, with early adoption permitted.

The group applied the interest rate benchmark reform amendments retrospectively to hedging relationships that existed at 1 January 2019 or were designated thereafter and that are directly affected by interest rate benchmark reform. A hedging relationship is affected if the reform of benchmark interest rates gives rise to uncertainties about the timing and or amount of benchmark based cash flows of the hedged item or the hedging instrument. This may lead to uncertainty whether a forecast transaction is highly probable, an economic relationship exists between the hedged item and the hedging instrument, and whether risk components designated as a hedged item in a hedging relationship are separately identifiable.

The group will prospectively cease to apply the amendments at the earlier of when the uncertainty arising from interest rate benchmark reform is no longer present with respect to the timing and amount of the interest rate benchmark cash flows of the hedged item or hedging instrument, and when the hedging relationship is discontinued.

The amendments did not have a material effect on the group's financial statements or the separate financial statements of the company. Further information is included in note 7.4.

2. Basis of consolidation

The group consolidates the annual financial statements of investees which it controls. The group controls an investee when it has:

- power over the investee;
- exposure, or rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee; and
- the ability to use its power to affect the amount of the returns from its involvement with the investee.

The annual financial statements of the investee are consolidated from the date on which the group acquires control up to the date that control ceases. Control is assessed on a continuous basis.

Intragroup transactions and balances, and any unrealised gains and losses (except for foreign currency transaction gains and losses) arising from intra-group transactions, are eliminated on consolidation. Unrealised losses are eliminated in the same manner as unrealised gains, but only to the extent that there is no evidence of impairment.

The proportion of comprehensive income and changes in equity allocated to the group and non-controlling interests are determined on the basis of the group's present ownership interest in the subsidiary.

The accounting policies of subsidiaries that are consolidated by the group conform to these policies.

Investments in subsidiaries are accounted for at cost less accumulated impairment losses (where applicable) in the separate financial statements. The carrying amounts of these investments are reviewed annually and impaired when necessary. Investments in consolidated structured entities are accounted for at fair value in the separate financial statements.

3. Foreign currency translations

Functional and presentation currency

Items included in the financial statements of each of the group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (functional currency). The consolidated and separate financial statements are presented in US dollars which is the group's presentation currency and company's functional currency, and all amounts are stated in millions of dollars (US$ million), unless otherwise indicated.

Group entities

The results and financial position of all foreign operations that have a functional currency different from the group's presentation currency are translated into the group's presentation currency as follows:

- assets and liabilities are translated at the closing rate on the reporting date
- income and expenses are translated at average exchange rates for the month, to the extent that such average rates approximate actual rates

All resulting foreign exchange differences are accounted for directly in a separate component of other comprehensive income (OCI), being the foreign currency translation reserve.

When a foreign operation is disposed of such that control is lost, the cumulative amount in the foreign currency translation reserve related to that foreign operation is reclassified to profit or loss as part of the gain or loss on disposal. If the group disposes of only part of its interest in a subsidiary that includes a foreign operation while retaining control, then the relevant portion of the cumulative amount is attributed to non-controlling interests.

Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the respective functional currencies of group entities at exchange rates prevailing at the date of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at year end exchange rates are recognised in profit or loss (except when recognised in OCI as a qualifying cash flow hedge).

Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies that are measured at historical cost are translated into the appropriate functional currency using the exchange rate at the transaction date, and those measured at fair value are translated at the exchange rate at the date the fair value was determined. Exchange rate differences on non-monetary items are accounted for based on the classification of the underlying items.

The group hedges the foreign exchange exposure on a portion of its budgeted sterling denominated expense base and applies cash flow hedge accounting to those highly probable forecast expenses. A portion of the gains/losses recognised on the hedging derivatives is recycled from OCI to profit or loss in the period in which the related costs are recognised in the profit and loss account. The hedging instruments are executed over a period of time at a range of different exchange rates and the unhedged portion of the budgeted sterling expense base is translated at spot exchange rates in accordance with the policy set out above. In order to provide consistency, the sterling based expenses in the individual line items are translated at a composite exchange rate, based on the average foreign exchange rate the group expects to achieve on its hedging instruments and the spot rates applied to the unhedged element of the sterling based expenses. Any differences between the costs translated at the composite rate and the amounts that would be recorded if the sterling based costs were translated at the actual exchange rates achieved, are recognised in other expenses in the profit and loss account.

Foreign exchange gains and losses on debt securities classified as fair value through OCI, and debt and equity securities classified as fair value through profit or loss are reported in profit or loss.

4. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents disclosed in the statement of cash flows consist of unrestricted

cash balances with central banks, together with other highly liquid short-term placements with deposit-taking institutions available on demand. These balances are subject to insignificant changes in fair value and are reported at amortised cost.

5. Financial instruments

Initial recognition and measurement

Financial instruments include all financial assets and financial liabilities. These instruments are typically held for liquidity, investment, trading or hedging purposes. All financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value plus or minus transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability, except those carried at fair value through profit or loss where transaction costs are recognised immediately in profit or loss.

Financial instruments are recognised on the date the group commits to purchase/sell the instruments (i.e. trade date accounting), except for loans and advances, deposits, debt securities issued and subordinated liabilities, which are recognised when cash is advanced to the borrower (i.e. settlement date accounting).

Subsequent measurement

Subsequent to initial measurement, financial instruments are measured either at fair value or amortised cost using the effective interest method, depending on their classifications as follows:

Financial assets

IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* (IFRS 9) has three classification categories for financial assets as follows:

1. Amortised cost;
2. Fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI); and
3. Fair value through profit or loss (FVPL).

The classification is based on the business model under which the financial asset is managed and the terms of its contractual cash flows, in particular, whether they represent solely payments of principal and interest (SPPI).

Business model assessment

The group assesses the objective of a business model in which an asset is held at a portfolio level as that best reflects the way the business is managed and information is provided to management. In determining the business model, all relevant evidence that is available at the date of the assessment is used, including:

i. How the performance of the portfolio is evaluated and reported to the group's key management personnel;
ii. Risks that affect the performance of the business model (and the financial assets held within it) and, in particular, how those risks are managed;
iii. How managers of the business are compensated (for example, whether compensation is based on the fair value of the assets managed or the contractual cash flows collected);
iv. The stated policies and objectives for the portfolio and the operation of those policies in practice. In particular, whether management's strategy focuses on earning contractual interest revenue, maintaining a particular interest rate profile, matching the duration of the financial assets to the duration of the liabilities that are funding those assets or realising cash flows through the sale of the assets; and
v. The frequency, volume and timing of sales in prior periods, the reasons for such sales and expectations about future sales activity.

SPPI assessment

In assessing whether the contractual cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest, the group considers the contractual terms of the instrument. This includes assessing whether the financial asset contains a contractual term that could change the timing or amount of contractual cash flows such that it would not meet this condition. In making the assessment, the group considers:

- Contingent events that would change the amount and timing of cash flows;
- Leverage features;
- Prepayment and extension terms;

- Terms that limit the group's claim to cash flows from specified assets (e.g. non-recourse asset arrangements); and
- Features that modify consideration of the time value of money, e.g. periodic resets of interest rates.

The group has applied the following policies for the classification categories under IFRS 9:

Amortised cost
A financial asset is measured at amortised cost if both of the following conditions are met:

1. The financial asset is held within a business model whose objective is to hold financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows; and
2. The contractual terms of the financial asset give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding.

Fair value through other comprehensive income
A financial asset will be measured at FVOCI if both of the following conditions are met:

1. The financial asset is held within a business model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets; and
2. The contractual terms of the financial asset give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding.

For debt securities measured at FVOCI, gains and losses are recognised in OCI, except for the following, which are recognised in profit or loss in the same manner as for financial assets measured at amortised cost:

- Interest income using the effective interest method;
- Expected credit losses and reversals; and
- Foreign exchange gains/losses.

When debt securities measured at FVOCI are derecognised, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in OCI is reclassified to current period profit or loss.

For equity securities, the group can irrevocably elect to present subsequent changes in fair value in OCI. Gains or losses on such equity instruments are never reclassified to profit or loss and no impairment is recognised in profit or loss. Dividends are recognised in profit or loss unless they clearly represent a recovery of part of the cost of the investment, in which case they are recognised in OCI. Cumulative gains and losses recognised in OCI are transferred to retained earnings on disposal of an investment.

Fair value through profit or loss
All financial assets that are not measured at amortised cost or FVOCI are measured at FVPL.

The group may also irrevocably elect to designate a financial asset as measured at FVPL on initial recognition if doing so eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch, which would otherwise arise.

Financial assets at FVPL comprise:

- Items held for trading;
- Items that are managed and whose performance is evaluated on a fair value basis;
- Derivative instruments;
- Items specifically designated as FVPL on initial recognition; and
- Debt instruments with contractual terms that do not represent solely payments of principal and interest.

Financial assets and liabilities held for trading are those assets and liabilities that the group acquires or incurs principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the near term, or holds as part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of short-term profit-taking. Derivatives are always categorised as held for trading.

Financial assets with embedded derivatives are classified in their entirety, without separating any derivative element.

Equity securities are measured at FVPL unless the group irrevocably elects to present subsequent changes in fair value in other comprehensive income.

Where a financial asset is measured at fair value, a credit valuation adjustment is included to reflect the credit worthiness of the counterparty, representing the movement in fair value attributable to changes in the counterparty's credit risk.

Financial liabilities

The group classifies its financial liabilities, other than financial guarantees and loan commitments, as measured at amortised cost or FVPL.

Financial liabilities that are neither held-for-trading nor designated at fair value through profit or loss are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

A financial liability may be designated at fair value through profit or loss if:

i It eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch;
ii A host contract contains one or more embedded derivatives; or
iii If a group of financial liabilities or financial assets and liabilities is managed and their performance is evaluated on a fair value basis in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy.

Where a financial liability is designated at fair value through profit or loss, the movement in fair value attributable to changes in the group's own credit quality is presented separately in OCI with no subsequent reclassification to the income statement, unless the treatment of the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk would create or enlarge an accounting mismatch in profit or loss, in which case all gains or losses on the liability (including the effects of changes in the credit risk of that liability) are recorded in profit or loss.

Reclassification of financial instruments

Financial assets are not reclassified subsequent to their initial recognition, except in the period after the group changes its business model for managing those financial assets.

Financial liabilities are not reclassified subsequent to their initial recognition.

Fair value

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (i.e. an exit price). The fair value of financial instruments is generally measured on the basis of the individual financial instrument.

The fair value of a financial instrument on initial recognition is generally its transaction price, that is, the fair value of the consideration paid or received. However, sometimes, the fair value will be based on other observable current market transactions in the same instrument, without modification or repackaging, or on valuation techniques such as discounted cash flow models or option pricing models whose variables include only data from observable markets.

When such valuation models, with only observable market data as inputs, or comparison with other observable current market transactions in the same instrument indicate that the fair value differs from the transaction price, this initial difference, commonly referred to as day one profit or loss, is recognised in profit or loss immediately.

If significant unobservable market data is used as inputs to the valuation models or where the fair value of the financial instrument is not evidenced by comparison with other observable current market transactions in the same instrument, the resulting difference between the transaction price and the model value is deferred.

The timing of recognition of deferred day one profit or loss is determined individually. It is either amortised over the life of the transaction, deferred until the instrument's fair value can be determined using market observable inputs, or realised through settlement, depending on the nature of the instrument and availability of market observable inputs.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the fair values of financial assets and liabilities are based on quoted market prices or dealer price quotations for financial instruments traded in active markets and where those quoted prices represent fair value at the measurement date. If the market for a financial asset is not active or the instrument is unlisted, the fair value is determined using other

applicable valuation techniques. These include the use of recent arm's-length transactions, discounted cash flow analyses, option pricing models and other valuation techniques commonly used by market participants.

Where discounted cash flow analyses are used, estimated future cash flows are based on management's best estimates and a market related discount rate at the reporting date for a financial asset or liability with similar terms and conditions.

Impairment of financial assets

At each reporting date, the group recognises an allowance for expected credit losses (ECL) for the following financial instruments:

- All financial assets measured at amortised cost;
- Debt instruments measured at FVOCI;
- Certain loan commitments issued; and
- Certain financial guarantee contracts issued.

ECLs are an unbiased probability-weighted estimate of credit losses (i.e. the present value of all cash shortfalls) over the expected life of the financial instrument determined by evaluating a range of possible outcomes and future economic conditions. Cash shortfalls represent the difference between the cash flows due to the group in accordance with the contractual terms of an instrument and the cash flows it expects to receive, including the recoverable amount of any collateral and other credit enhancements that may result from foreclosure less costs of obtaining and selling the collateral, whether or not foreclosure is probable.

At initial recognition, an impairment allowance (or provision in the case of loan commitments and financial guarantees) is required for the portion of the lifetime ECL (see below) resulting from default events that are possible within the next 12 months (12 month ECL).

The group subsequently applies a three-stage approach to measuring ECLs based on the change in credit risk since initial recognition, as follows:

- Stage 1: For exposures where there has not been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition and that are not credit impaired upon purchase or origination, the 12 month ECL is recognised. For instruments in stage 1, interest revenue is calculated by applying the effective interest rate to the gross carrying amount of the instrument.
- Stage 2: For exposures where there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition but that are not credit impaired, an allowance (or provision) is required for ECL resulting from all possible default events over the expected life of the financial instrument (lifetime ECL). For instruments in stage 2, interest revenue continues to be calculated by applying the effective interest rate to the gross carrying amount of the instrument.
- Stage 3: For exposures where there is objective evidence of impairment, which are considered to be in default or otherwise credit impaired, an allowance (or provision) for lifetime ECL is also required. However, for instruments in stage 3, interest revenue is calculated by applying the effective interest rate to the amortised cost (net of the allowance or provision) rather than the gross carrying amount of the instrument.

At each reporting date, the group assesses whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk for exposures since initial recognition by comparing the risk of default occurring over the expected life of the instrument between the reporting date and the date of initial recognition. The assessment of whether an instrument is in stage 1 or stage 2 considers the relative change in the probability of default occurring over the expected life of the instrument, not the change in the amount of expected credit losses.

An instrument is in stage 3 if it exhibits objective evidence of credit impairment, which includes:

- Known cash flow difficulties experienced by the borrower;
- A breach of contract such as default or delinquency in interest and/or principal payments;
- Breaches of loan covenants;
- It becoming probable that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganisation; or

- The group, for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower's financial difficulty, grants the borrower a concession that it would not otherwise consider.

The assessment of credit risk and estimation of ECLs is based on a probability weighted base case and two alternative plausible scenarios provided by an external economic forecasting service provider. It also takes into account the time value of money.

Exposures that have not deteriorated significantly since origination or which are less than 30 days past due, are considered to have a low credit risk. The loss allowance for these instruments is based on 12 month ECL.

An exposure will migrate through the ECL stages as asset quality deteriorates. If, in a subsequent period, asset quality improves and also reverses any previously assessed significant increase in credit risk since origination, then the loss allowance reverts from lifetime ECL to 12 month ECL.

The assessment of significant increases in credit risk is performed on either individual financial instruments or on a collective basis for a group or sub-group of financial instruments.

When an asset carried at amortised cost is identified as impaired, a credit loss for the present value of all cash shortfalls discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate is recognised. The carrying amount of the asset in the statement of financial position is reduced by the amount of the loss and the loss is recognised as a credit impairment charge in profit or loss.

In the case of debt instruments measured at FVOCI, the group recognises the impairment charge in profit or loss, with the corresponding loss allowance recognised in other comprehensive income. There is no reduction in the carrying amount of the asset in the statement of financial position because these assets are carried at their fair value.

For undrawn loan commitments, the group recognises a provision in the statement of financial position for the present value of the difference between the contractual cash flows due to the group if the commitment is drawn down and the cash flows that the group expects to receive if the commitment is drawn down. The loss is recognised as an impairment charge in profit or loss. The group's estimate of ECL on loan commitments is consistent with its expectations of drawdowns on that loan commitment, i.e. it considers the expected portion of the loan commitment that will be drawn down within 12 months of the reporting date when estimating 12-month ECL, and the expected portion of the loan commitment that will be drawn down over the expected life of the loan commitment when estimating lifetime ECL.

For financial guarantee contracts issued, the group is required to make payments only in the event of a default by the debtor in accordance with the terms of the instrument that is guaranteed. Accordingly, the group recognises a provision in the statement of financial position for the present value of the expected payments required to reimburse the holder for a credit loss that it incurs less any amounts that the group expects to recover from the holder, the debtor or any other party. The loss is recognised in profit or loss.

When an asset is uncollectible, it is written off against the related provision. Such assets are written off after all the necessary procedures have been completed and the amount of the loss has been determined. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off reduce the amount of the expense in the income statement.

Where the group holds a financial guarantee or similar contract, it assesses whether it is an integral element of a financial asset that is accounted for as a component of that instrument or is a contract that is accounted for separately. Factors that the group considers when making this assessment include whether the guarantee is:

- Implicitly part of the contractual terms of the debt instrument;
- Entered into at the same time as and in contemplation of the debt instrument; or
- Given by the parent of the borrower or another company within the borrower's group.

If the guarantee is determined to be an integral element of the financial asset, the group considers the effect of the protection when

measuring ECL and any premium payable is treated as a transaction cost of acquiring the financial asset. If the guarantee is not determined to be an integral element of the financial asset, the group recognises an asset representing any prepayment of premium for the guarantee and a right to compensation for credit losses.

Offsetting

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount presented in the balance sheet when the group currently has a legally enforceable right to set-off the recognised amounts and there is an intention either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Income and expenses are presented on a net basis only when permitted, or for gains and losses arising from a group of similar transactions.

Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting

A derivative is a financial instrument whose value changes in response to an underlying variable, requires no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors, and is settled at a future date. Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date on which they are entered into and are subsequently remeasured at fair value as described under the fair value policy above.

All derivative instruments are carried as financial assets when the fair value is positive and as financial liabilities when the fair value is negative, subject to offsetting principles as described under the heading 'Offsetting'.

The method of recognising fair value gains and losses depends on whether or not the derivatives are designated as hedging instruments, and if so, the nature of the hedge relationship.

Derivatives that qualify for hedge accounting

The group designates certain derivatives as hedging instruments in respect of foreign currency risk, interest rate risk and equity price risk.

When derivatives are designated in a hedge relationship, the group designates them as:

- hedges of the fair value of recognised financial assets or liabilities or unrecognised firm commitments (fair value hedges);
- hedges of variability in cash flows attributable to a recognised asset or liability or a highly probable forecast transaction (cash flow hedges); or
- hedges of the foreign currency exposure to changes in the group's share in the net assets of a foreign operation (net investment hedges).

At the inception of the hedge relationship, the group documents the relationship between hedged items and hedging instruments, as well as its risk management objectives and strategy for undertaking various hedging relationships. The group also documents its assessment, both at the inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, of whether the hedging instruments are effective in offsetting the exposure to changes in the fair value or cash flows of the hedged items attributable to the hedged risk.

Fair value hedges

Where a hedging relationship is designated as a fair value hedge, the hedged item is adjusted for the change in fair value in respect of the risk being hedged. Gains or losses on the remeasurement of both the derivative and the hedged item are recognised in profit or loss. Fair value changes relating to gains or losses on the hedging instrument that provide an effective offset to the hedged item are allocated to the same line item in profit or loss as the related hedged item. Any hedge ineffectiveness is recognised in profit or loss as trading revenue.

If the derivative expires, or is sold, terminated or exercised, or the hedging relationship no longer meets the criteria for fair value hedge accounting, then hedge accounting is discontinued. The adjustment to the carrying amount of a hedged item measured at amortised cost, for which the effective interest method is used, is amortised to profit or loss as part of the hedged item's recalculated effective interest rate over the period to maturity.

Cash flow hedges

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges is recognised in OCI in the cash flow hedging reserve. The ineffective part of any changes in fair value is recognised immediately in profit or loss as trading revenue.

Amounts previously recognised in OCI and accumulated in equity are reclassified to profit or loss in the periods in which the hedged item affects profit or loss, in the same line item as the recognised hedged item.

If the derivative expires, or is sold, terminated or exercised, or the hedging relationship no longer meets the criteria for cash flow hedge accounting, then hedge accounting is discontinued. The cumulative gains or losses recognised in OCI and accumulated in equity remain in equity until the forecast transaction affects profit or loss. If the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gains and losses accumulated in equity are immediately reclassified to profit or loss, classified as trading revenue.

Net investment hedges

Hedges of net investments in foreign operations are accounted for in a similar way to cash flow hedges. Any gain or loss on the hedging instrument relating to the effective portion of the hedge is recognised in OCI. Gains or losses relating to the ineffective portion of the hedge are recognised immediately in profit or loss. Gains and losses previously recognised in OCI are reclassified to profit or loss on disposal of the foreign operation.

Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting

All gains and losses from changes in the fair values of derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting are recognised immediately in profit or loss as trading revenue.

Financial guarantee contracts

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the group (issuer) to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument.

Financial guarantee contracts are initially recognised at fair value, which is generally equal to the premium received, and then amortised over the life of the financial guarantee. Subsequent to initial recognition, the financial guarantee liability is measured at the higher of the present value of any expected payment, when a payment under the guarantee has become probable, and the unamortised premium.

Derecognition of financial instruments

Financial assets are derecognised when the contractual rights to receive cash flows from those assets has expired, or when the group has transferred its contractual rights to receive cash flows from the assets and either: (i) substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred; or (ii) the group has neither retained nor transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership, but has transferred control. Any interest in transferred financial assets that is created or retained by the group is recognised as a separate asset or liability.

On derecognition of a financial asset, the difference between the carrying amount of the asset (or the carrying amount allocated to the portion of the asset derecognised) and the sum of: (i) the consideration received (including any new asset obtained less any new liability assumed); and (ii) any cumulative gain or loss that has been recognised in OCI, is recognised in profit or loss.

The group enters into transactions whereby it transfers assets recognised on its balance sheet, but retains either all or a portion of the risks and rewards of those assets. If all or substantially all of the risks and rewards are retained, the transferred assets are not derecognised. Transfers of assets with the retention of all or substantially all of the risks and rewards include securities lending and sale and repurchase transactions.

When assets are sold to a third party with a concurrent total return swap on those assets, the transaction is accounted for as a secured financing transaction, similar to the sale and repurchase transactions above.

In transactions where the group neither retains nor transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a financial asset, it derecognises the asset if control over that asset is transferred. Any rights and obligations retained in the transfer are recognised separately as assets and liabilities as appropriate. In transfers where control over the asset is retained, the group continues to recognise the asset to the extent of its continuing involvement, determined by the extent to which it is exposed to changes in the value of the transferred asset.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is, when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or expires.

Where an existing financial asset or liability is replaced by another with the same counterparty on substantially different terms, or the terms of an existing financial asset or liability are substantially modified, such an exchange or modification is treated as a derecognition of the original asset or liability and the recognition of a new asset or liability, with the difference in the respective carrying amounts being recognised in profit or loss. Any fees received as part of the modification that are considered in determining the fair value of the new asset or that represent reimbursement of eligible transaction costs are included in the initial measurement of the new asset or liability. Other fees, including any unamortised fees or costs on the original asset or liability, are recognised in profit or loss as part of the gain or loss on derecognition.

In all other instances, the group recalculates the gross carrying amount of the financial asset or liability using the original effective interest rate and recognises the resulting adjustment as a modification gain or loss in profit or loss. Any costs or fees incurred and fees received as part of the modification adjust the gross carrying amount of the modified financial asset or liability and are amortised over the remaining term of the modified financial instrument.

Sale and repurchase and securities lending agreements

Securities sold subject to a commitment to repurchase at a fixed price or the purchase price plus a lender's rate of return (repurchase agreements) are not derecognised from the balance sheet and a liability is recorded in respect of the consideration received. The securities are disclosed as encumbered when the transferee has the right by contract or custom to sell or repledge the collateral. The liability to the counterparty is included under repurchase agreements or trading liabilities, as appropriate.

Securities purchased under a commitment to resell at a fixed price or the purchase price plus a lender's rate of return (reverse repurchase agreements), are not recognised on the balance sheet. An asset is recorded in respect of the consideration paid, included under reverse repurchase agreements or trading assets, as appropriate.

Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements are measured at amortised cost or at fair value through profit or loss. For the former, the difference between the purchase and sales price is treated as interest, recognised in net interest income, and is amortised over the life of the agreement using the effective interest method.

Securities lent to counterparties are retained on the balance sheet and are classified and measured in accordance with the policy above. Securities borrowed are not recognised on the balance sheet unless sold to third parties. In these cases, the obligation to return the securities borrowed is recorded at fair value as a trading liability, with fair value changes recognised in profit or loss.

Income and expenses arising from the securities borrowing and lending business are recognised over the period of the transactions.

6. Commodities and related transactions

Commodities that are principally acquired by the group for the purpose of selling in the near future and generating a profit from fluctuations in price or broker-traders' margin, are measured at fair value less costs to sell and are reported as non-financial assets held for trading within other assets. All changes in fair value less costs to sell are recognised in trading revenue in the period of the change.

Commodities owned by the group may be held on an allocated or unallocated basis with third parties or within facilities leased by the group. Commodities held by the group on an allocated basis on behalf of customers are not recognised on the group's balance sheet.

Forward contracts to purchase or sell commodities that are either net settled or where physical delivery occurs and the commodities are held to settle another derivative contract, are recognised as derivative financial instruments and measured at fair value. All changes in fair value are recognised in profit or loss in trading revenue in the period of change.

Commodities purchased under agreements to resell, at either a fixed price or the purchase price plus a lender's rate of return that are in substance financing transactions are recorded as loans under reverse repurchase agreements or trading assets. For the former, the difference between the purchase and sales price is treated as interest and is amortised over the life of the transaction using the effective interest method. Transactions that form part of a trading activity and are managed on a fair value basis are held at fair value with changes in fair value recognised in profit or loss in trading revenue in the period of change.

Commodities lent to counterparties are retained on the balance sheet and are classified and measured in accordance with the policies set out above. Commodities borrowed are not recognised on the balance sheet unless sold to third parties, in which case, the obligation to return the commodity borrowed is recorded at fair value as non-financial liabilities due to customers within other liabilities. Income and expenses arising from the group's commodity borrowing and lending business are recognised over the period of the transactions.

The group also enters into prepayment agreements whereby purchases of commodities are prepaid at either a variable price or a fixed price. The former are recorded as loans and receivables, initially recognised at fair value, and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The latter are hybrid contracts, also recorded as loans and receivables, initially recognised at fair value, and subsequently measured at fair value through profit or loss, with fair value changes recognised in trading revenue.

7. Intangible assets

Computer software

Costs associated with developing or maintaining computer software and the acquisition of software licences are generally recognised as an expense as incurred. However, direct computer software development costs that are clearly associated with an identifiable and unique system, which will be controlled by the group and have a probable future economic benefit beyond one year are recognised as intangible assets. Capitalisation is limited to development costs where the group is able to demonstrate its intention and ability to complete and use the software, the technical feasibility of the development, the availability of resources to complete the development, how the development will generate probable future economic benefits and the ability to reliably measure costs relating to the development. Development costs include employee costs for software development staff and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Expenditure subsequently incurred on computer software is capitalised only when it increases the future economic benefits embodied in the specific asset to which it relates. Costs relating to the ongoing maintenance of computer software are expensed immediately as incurred.

Direct computer software development costs recognised as intangible assets are amortised on a straight-line basis at rates appropriate to the expected useful lives of the assets (2 to 10 years) from the date the assets are available for use, and are carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses. The carrying amount of capitalised computer software is reviewed annually and is written down when impaired. Amortisation methods, useful lives and residual values are reviewed at each financial year-end and adjusted, if necessary.

8. Property and equipment

Computer and office equipment, furniture, fittings and other tangible assets are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses. Cost includes expenditure that

is directly attributable to the acquisition of the asset. Where significant parts of an item of property or equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property and equipment.

Costs that are subsequently incurred are included in the asset's related carrying amount or are recognised as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits will flow to the group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Expenditure that does not meet these criteria is recognised in profit or loss as incurred. Depreciation, impairment losses and gains and losses on disposal of assets are included in profit or loss.

Property and equipment are depreciated to their estimated residual values on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The assets' residual values, useful lives and the depreciation method applied are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each financial year-end.

The estimated useful lives of tangible assets are typically as follows:

Computer equipment	2 to 5 years
Office equipment	5 to 7 years
Furniture and fittings	5 to 7 years

There has been no change to the estimated useful lives and depreciation methods from those applied in the previous financial year.

Items of property and equipment are derecognised on disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected from their use or disposal. The gain or loss on derecognition is recognised in profit or loss and is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the item.

9. Impairment of non-financial assets

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life or that are not yet available for use are tested annually for impairment and additionally when an indicator of impairment exists. Intangible assets that are subject to amortisation and other non-financial assets are reviewed for impairment at each reporting date and tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised in profit or loss for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. Fair value less costs to sell is determined by ascertaining the current market value of an asset and deducting any costs related to the realisation of the asset. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset.

Impairment losses recognised in prior periods are assessed at each reporting date for any indications that the loss has decreased or no longer exists. An impairment loss is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount. An impairment loss is reversed through profit or loss only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation or amortisation, if no impairment loss had been recognised.

10. Leases

Policy applicable from 1 January 2019

As a lessee

At inception of a contract, the group assesses whether the contract is or contains a lease. A contract is, or contains, a lease if it conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration. To assess whether a contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset, the group uses the definition of a lease in IFRS 16.

Under IFRS 16, the group includes all major leases in the balance sheet, and recognises a right of use asset and a lease liability at the lease commencement date.

The right of use asset is initially measured at cost, which comprises the initial amount of the lease

liability adjusted for any lease payments made at or before the commencement date, plus any initial direct costs incurred and an estimate of costs to dismantle and remove the underlying asset or to restore the underlying asset to its original condition, less any lease incentives received.

The right of use asset is subsequently measured at cost less any accumulated depreciation and impairment losses, and is adjusted for certain remeasurements of the lease liability. Depreciation is determined using the straight line method from the commencement date to the end of the lease term, and the group applies IAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* to determine whether the right of use asset is impaired and to account for any impairment loss identified.

The group presents the right of use asset in the balance sheet in the same line item within which the corresponding underlying assets would be presented if they were owned. The group's leases principally relate to properties and are accordingly included in property and equipment in the balance sheet.

The lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at the commencement date, discounted using the group's incremental borrowing rate.

The lease liability is subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. It is remeasured when there is a change in future lease payments arising from a change in an index or rate, a change in the assessment of whether a purchase or extension option is reasonably certain to be exercised or a termination option is reasonably certain not to be exercised.

The group presents the lease liability in other liabilities in the balance sheet.

The group has applied judgement to determine the lease term for some lease contracts in which it is a lessee that include renewal options. The assessment of whether the group is reasonably certain to exercise such options impacts the lease term, which could significantly affect the amount of lease liabilities and right of use assets recognised.

The group has elected not to recognise right of use assets and lease liabilities for leases of low-value assets and short term leases, i.e. leases that, at the commencement date, have a lease term of 12-months or less. The group recognises the lease payments associated with these leases as an expense on a straight line basis over the lease term.

As a lessor

When the group acts as a lessor, it determines at lease inception whether each lease is a finance lease or an operating lease.

To classify each lease, the group makes an overall assessment whether the lease transfers substantially all of the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the underlying asset. If this is the case, then the lease is a finance lease; if not then it is an operating lease. As part of this assessment, the group considers certain indicators such as whether the lease is for the major part of the economic life of the asset.

When the group is an intermediate lessor, it accounts for its interests in the head lease and the sub-lease separately. It assesses the lease classification of a sub-lease with reference to the right of use asset arising from the head lease, not with reference to the underlying asset.

The group is lessor in relation to sub-leases on certain of its properties. These are classified as operating leases under IFRS 16, with the lease asset recognised as part of the right of use asset for the related head lease. Lease payments received on these sub-leases are recognised in profit or loss on a straight line basis over the lease term.

Policy applicable pre 1 January 2019

A lease is an agreement whereby the lessor conveys to the lessee in return for a payment or series of payments the right to use an asset for an agreed period of time. A lease of assets is either classified as a finance lease or operating lease.

Leases where the group assumes substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset are classified as finance leases. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

All leases held by the group are classified as operating leases. Assets held under operating leases are not recognised on the group's balance sheet. Payments made under operating leases, net of any incentives received from the lessor, are recognised in profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

11. Provisions, contingent assets and contingent liabilities

Provisions are recognised when the group has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the amount of the obligation can be made. Provisions are determined by discounting the expected future cash flows required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

A provision for onerous contracts is recognised when the expected benefits to be derived by the group from a contract are lower than the unavoidable costs of meeting its obligations under the contract. The provision is measured at the present value of the lower of the expected cost of terminating the contract and the expected net cost of continuing with the contract. Before a provision is established, the group recognises any impairment loss on the assets associated with that contract.

A provision for restructuring is recognised when the group has approved a detailed and formal restructuring plan and the restructuring either has commenced or has been announced publicly. A restructuring provision includes only the direct expenditures arising from the restructuring, which are both necessarily entailed by the restructuring and not associated with the ongoing activities of the entity. Future operating losses are not provided for.

Contingent liabilities include certain guarantees, other than financial guarantees, and letters of credit. Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the annual financial statements but are disclosed unless they are remote.

Contingent assets are not recognised in the annual financial statements but are disclosed when it is probable that economic benefits will flow to the group.

12. Tax

Direct taxation

Direct taxation includes current and deferred tax. Current and deferred tax are recognised in profit or loss except to the extent that they relate to items recognised directly in equity or in OCI, in which case they are recognised in the same statement in which the related item appears.

Current tax represents the expected tax payable on taxable profits for the year, calculated using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date, and any adjustments to tax payable in respect of previous years.

Deferred tax is recognised in respect of temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts for financial reporting purposes. Deferred tax is calculated using the tax rates expected to apply to the temporary differences when they reverse, based on laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date.

The amount of deferred tax recognised is based on the expected manner of realisation or settlement of the asset or liability and is not discounted. Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the unused tax losses and other deductible temporary differences can be utilised. Deferred tax assets are reviewed at each reporting date and are reduced to the extent it is no longer probable that the related tax benefit will be realised.

Current and deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset if there is a legally enforceable right to offset and they relate to income taxes levied by the same tax authority on the same taxable entity, or on different taxable entities in the same tax reporting group, and they intend to settle on a net basis or the tax assets and liabilities will be realised and settled simultaneously.

Indirect taxation

Indirect taxes, including non-recoverable value added tax (VAT) and other duties for banking activities, are recognised in profit or loss as they arise and disclosed separately in the income statement.

13. Employee benefits

Post-employment benefits – defined contribution plans

The group operates a number of defined contribution plans, with contributions based on a percentage of pensionable earnings funded by both employer companies and employees. The assets of these plans are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds.

Contributions to these plans are recognised as an expense in profit or loss in the periods during which services are rendered by employees.

Short-term benefits

Short-term employee benefits consist of salaries, accumulated leave payments, cash bonuses and any non-monetary benefits such as medical care contributions. Short-term employee benefit obligations are measured on an undiscounted basis and are expensed as the related service is provided.

A liability is recognised for the amount expected to be paid under short-term cash bonus plans or accumulated leave if the group has a present legal or constructive obligation to pay these amounts as a result of past service provided by the employee and the obligation can be estimated reliably.

14. Long-term incentive schemes

The group operates both cash-settled and equity-settled share-based compensation plans. Despite ICBC's acquisition of a controlling interest in the group in 2015, IFRS 2, *Share-Based Payment*, is considered the most appropriate accounting policy for payments linked to Standard Bank Group Limited's (SBG) share price. Accordingly, compensation arrangements linked to SBG's share price continue to be presented as share-based payments in accordance with the requirements of this standard.

Quanto stock unit plan

The quanto stock unit plan awards quanto stock units denominated in US dollars and is a cash-settled, deferred incentive scheme. For those units in issue at 31 December 2015, the value is based on SBG's share price and moves in parallel to the change in price of SBG ordinary shares listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange. For awards made on or after 1 January 2016, the value of units is based on ICBC's ordinary share price as quoted on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange.

The awards, which are granted following Board remuneration committee approval subsequent to year end, vest over periods of up to seven years dependent on the employee remaining in service for the period concerned and are recognised as an expense accrued from the award date over the vesting period. The amount of the accrued liability is re-measured at the end of each reporting period, taking into account assumptions about leavers. Changes in the liability are accounted for through profit or loss over the life of the quanto stock units. Changes in the liability arising from share price movements have been hedged, applying cash flow hedging principles.

SBG equity scheme

The SBG equity-settled share-based compensation plan awards options over the ordinary shares of SBG. The cost of the employee services received in respect of the share options granted, which is based on the fair value of the options at the grant date, is recognised as an expense in profit or loss over the vesting period. At the end of each reporting period, the estimate of the number of options expected to vest is reassessed and the cost of the awards is adjusted against profit or loss, with a corresponding increase in reserves. Non-market vesting conditions are not considered in the valuation but are included in the estimate of the number of options expected to vest.

15. Revenue and expenditure

Revenue described below represents the most appropriate equivalent of turnover for a bank and is derived substantially from the business of banking and related activities.

Net interest income

Interest income and expense are recognised in profit or loss on an accruals basis using the effective interest method for all interest-bearing financial instruments, except those classified at fair value through profit or loss. Under the effective interest method, interest is recognised at a rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument or, where appropriate, a shorter period, to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability. Direct incremental transaction costs incurred and origination fees received, including loan commitment fees, as a result of bringing margin-yielding assets or liabilities on to the balance sheet, are capitalised to the carrying amount of financial instruments that are not at fair value through profit or loss and amortised as interest income or expense over the life of the asset or liability as part of the effective interest rate.

Where the estimate of payments or receipts on financial assets or financial liabilities are subsequently revised, the carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability is adjusted to reflect actual and revised estimated cash flows. The carrying amount is calculated by computing the present value of the estimated cash flows at the financial asset's or financial liability's original effective interest rate. Any adjustment to the carrying value is recognised in net interest income.

Non-interest revenue

Net fees, commission and revenue sharing arrangements

Fee and commission income, including transactional fees, account servicing fees, sales commissions and placement fees are recognised as the related services are performed. Loan commitment fees for loans that are not expected to be drawn down are recognised on a straight-line basis over the commitment period. Loan syndication fees, where the group does not participate in the syndication or participates at the same effective interest rate for comparable risk as other participants, are recognised as revenue when the syndication has been completed. Syndication fees that do not meet these criteria are capitalised as origination fees and amortised as interest income over the life of the loan as part of the effective interest rate.

A contract with a customer that results in a recognised financial instrument in the group's financial statements may be partially in the scope of IFRS 9 and partially in the scope of IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (IFRS 15). If this is the case, the group first applies IFRS 9 to separate and measure the part of the contract that is in the scope of that standard and then applies IFRS 15 to the residual.

The fair value of issued financial guarantee contracts on initial recognition is amortised as income over the term of the contract.

Fee and commission expenses included in net fee and commission income are mainly transaction and service fees relating to financial instruments, which are expensed as the services are received. Expenditure is recognised as fee and commission expenses where the expenditure is linked to the production of fee and commission income.

Trading revenue

Trading revenue comprises all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and liabilities held for trading (including derivative assets and liabilities not designated as hedging instruments) and commodities within non-financial assets held for trading, together with related interest income and expense, dividends and foreign exchange differences.

Gains/losses from non-trading financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss

Gains/losses from non-trading financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss includes all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of non-trading financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss, including interest income and expense, dividends and foreign exchange differences in respect of those financial instruments, and gains and losses from changes

in the fair value of derivatives managed in conjunction with those financial instruments.

Dividend income
Dividends are recognised in profit or loss when the right to receipt is established, it is probable that the economic benefits associated with the dividend will flow to the group and the amount of the dividend can be measured reliably. Scrip dividends are recognised as revenue where the dividend declaration provides for a cash alternative.

16. Segment reporting

An operating segment is a component of the group engaged in business activities, whose operating results are reviewed regularly by management in order to make decisions about resources to be allocated to the segment and assess its performance. The group's identification of segments and the measurement of segment results are based on the group's internal reporting to management. Transactions between segments are priced at market-related rates.

17. Fiduciary activities (client money and client assets)

The group engages in trust or other fiduciary activities that result in the holding or placing of assets on behalf of individuals, trusts, post-employment benefit plans and other institutions. These assets and the income arising directly thereon are excluded from these annual financial statements as they are not assets of the group. Fee income earned and fee expenses incurred by the group relating to its responsibilities from fiduciary activities are recognised in profit or loss.

18. New standards and interpretations not yet adopted

The IASB has issued a number of new or amended standards and interpretations, which will be effective for annual periods beginning on 1 January 2020 or later. Except as noted in accounting policy 1, the group has not early adopted any of these new or amended standards or interpretations and they are not expected to have a material effect on its financial statements or the separate financial statements of the company when adopted.

15. Notes to the annual financial statements

1. Segment reporting

The results comprise two reportable segments, namely Commodities and FICE. As described below, these divisions provide different products and services, and are managed and reported separately based on the group's management and internal reporting structure. Investment Banking was previously reported as a separate segment, but was closed during 2019, with the group's remaining debt capital markets activity being transferred to and reported as part of FICE in information regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker, the executive committee. Comparatives have been restated accordingly. Costs are allocated to business units based on relevant cost drivers (such as risk weighted assets and income generating headcount). Segment performance is evaluated based on operating profits or losses and is measured consistently with operating profits or losses in the group's financial statements. The central treasury balance sheet and items not allocable to the business segments are reflected in Other. Income taxes are allocated to segments to the extent they relate to specific transactions (e.g. withholding taxes), but otherwise are managed on a group basis and included in Other. Information related to each reportable segment is set out below. The information is shown after eliminating transactions and balances between segments.

Operating segments	
Commodities	The Commodities business unit provides trading, sales and structuring expertise and has global presence across Base Metals, Precious Metals and Energy.
FICE	The FICE business unit provides a comprehensive range of foreign exchange, money markets, interest rate and credit products. The segment is focused on emerging and frontier markets. In November 2019, the group announced the closure of it equities business and will cease to provide equity products.

1. Segment reporting (continued)

Segment results

2019	Commodities $m	FICE $m	Other $m	Total $m
Net interest income	**14.3**	**77.5**	**-**	**91.8**
Net fees, commission and revenue sharing arrangements	**16.7**	**11.4**	**-**	**28.1**
Trading revenue	**87.9**	**125.1**	**-**	**213.0**
Net gain on non-trading financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**-**	**3.2**	**-**	**3.2**
Loss on commodity inventory intermediation	**(198.7)**	**-**	**-**	**(198.7)**
Total operating income	**(79.8)**	**217.2**	**-**	**137.4**
Credit impairment recoveries / (charges)	**1.7**	**(2.1)**	**-**	**(0.4)**
Income after impairments	**(78.1)**	**215.1**	**-**	**137.0**
Operating expenses	**(162.6)**	**(182.2)**	**(29.6)**	**(374.4)**
(Loss) / profit before taxation	**(240.7)**	**32.9**	**(29.6)**	**(237.4)**
Income tax charge	**-**	**(10.1)**	**(0.7)**	**(10.8)**
(Loss) / profit attributable to equity shareholders	**(240.7)**	**22.8**	**(30.3)**	**(248.2)**
Included in operating expenses:				
Depreciation	**(9.9)**	**(10.1)**	**-**	**(20.0)**
Amortisation of intangible assets	**(3.3)**	**(3.7)**	**-**	**(7.0)**

2018	Commodities $m	FICE (As restated) $m	Other $m	Total $m
Net interest income	3.1	67.8	-	70.9
Net fees, commission and revenue sharing arrangements	11.9	32.2	-	44.1
Trading revenue	88.5	127.7	-	216.2
Net gain on non-trading financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	14.9	-	14.9
Gain on commodity reverse repurchase agreements	37.9	-	-	37.9
Total operating income	141.4	242.6	-	384.0
Credit impairment charges	(0.6)	(0.1)	-	(0.7)
Income after impairments	140.8	242.5	-	383.3
Operating expenses	(143.7)	(235.4)	-	(379.1)
(Loss) / profit before taxation	(2.9)	7.1	-	4.2
Income tax (charge) / recovery	-	(20.2)	1.2	(19.0)
(Loss) / profit attributable to equity shareholders	(2.9)	(13.1)	1.2	(14.8)
Included in operating expenses:		-		
Depreciation	(2.2)	(2.4)	-	(4.6)
Amortisation of intangible assets	(1.7)	(2.4)	-	(4.1)

Segment assets and liabilities

2019	Commodities $m	FICE $m	Other $m	Total $m
Total assets	**8,422.0**	**12,083.1**	**3,920.4**	**24,425.5**
Total liabilities	**8,422.0**	**12,083.1**	**2,746.9**	**23,252.0**
2018				
Total assets	9,530.4	12,245.0	2,799.1	24,574.5
Total liabilities	9,530.4	12,245.0	1,541.3	23,316.7

1. Segment reporting (continued)

Geographical analysis

The geographical analysis has been compiled on the basis of location of the office where the transactions are recorded.

Name	Nature of activities	Geographical location	Turnover[1]	Profit / (loss) before tax	Corporation tax paid	Average number of employees
2019			**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	
ICBC Standard Bank Plc	Banking	United Kingdom	**75.7**	**(233.6)**	**-**	**785**
ICBC Standard Bank Plc DIFC branch	Banking	Dubai	**1.4**	**-**	**-**	**3**
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Hong Kong branch	Banking	Hong Kong	**5.5**	**(3.6)**	**-**	**20**
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Singapore branch	Banking	Singapore	**25.0**	**(1.6)**	**-**	**98**
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Tokyo branch	Banking	Japan	**4.0**	**0.2**	**0.2**	**10**
ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited	Trading	China	**4.5**	**1.2**	**-**	**14**
ICBC Standard NY Holdings, Inc. group	Broker/Dealer	USA	**21.3**	**(0.1)**	**0.2**	**46**
Other consolidation eliminations			**-**	**0.1**	**-**	**-**
Total			**137.4**	**(237.4)**	**0.4**	**976**

Name	Nature of activities	Geographical location	Turnover[1]	Profit / (loss) before tax	Corporation tax paid	Average number of employees
2018			$m	$m	$m	
ICBC Standard Bank Plc	Banking	United Kingdom	316.8	1.8	-	802
ICBC Standard Bank Plc DIFC branch	Banking	Dubai	2.0	-	-	3
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Hong Kong branch	Banking	Hong Kong	9.1	0.7	-	26
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Singapore branch	Banking	Singapore	28.4	0.8	-	94
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Tokyo branch	Banking	Japan	2.5	0.1	0.2	10
ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited	Trading	China	3.6	0.1	-	12
ICBC Standard NY Holdings, Inc. group	Broker/Dealer	USA	21.5	0.6	-	40
Other consolidation eliminations			0.1	0.1	-	-
Total			384.0	4.2	0.2	987

[1] Turnover is defined as accounting revenue, being total operating income.

Summary balance sheet

	Total assets	Non-financial assets	Total liabilities	Non-financial liabilities
2019	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**
ICBC Standard Bank Plc	**24,371.0**	**6,760.6**	**23,249.7**	**5,252.6**
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Hong Kong branch	**29.9**	**0.4**	**6.4**	**1.0**
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Singapore branch	**27.5**	**31.5**	**35.3**	**35.3**
ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited	**55.4**	**1.2**	**47.7**	**43.3**
ICBC Standard NY Holdings, Inc. group	**35.3**	**13.2**	**19.7**	**14.7**
Other consolidation eliminations	**(93.6)**	**(75.4)**	**(106.8)**	**(72.9)**
Total	**24,425.5**	**6,731.5**	**23,252.0**	**5,274.0**

	Total assets	Non-financial assets	Total liabilities	Non-financial liabilities
2018	$m	$m	$m	$m
ICBC Standard Bank Plc	24,481.7	7,367.1	23,300.2	5,538.2
ICBC Standard Bank Plc DIFC branch	2.5	2.4	2.8	2.8
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Hong Kong branch	12.3	2.9	7.1	1.8
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Singapore branch	25.9	5.5	6.9	6.9
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Tokyo branch	8.0	7.3	9.9	8.5
ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited	55.4	1.8	2.7	0.6
ICBC Standard NY Holdings, Inc. group	27.3	6.5	12.2	7.2
Other consolidation eliminations	(38.6)	(12.8)	(25.1)	(12.7)
Total	24,574.5	7,380.7	23,316.7	5,553.3

ICBC Standard Bank Plc DIFC branch and ICBC Standard Bank Plc Tokyo branch were closed in December 2019. Plans are also in place to close ICBC Standard Bank Plc Hong Kong branch in 2020. These closures relate to the restructuring programme in the current year, as detailed in note 30.14.

No public subsidies were received during the current or prior year.

The geographical analysis has been prepared in accordance with Capital Requirements (Country-by-Country Reporting) Regulations 2013.

2. Key management assumptions

In preparing the consolidated and company financial statements, estimates and judgements are made that could affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities within the next reporting period. Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on factors such as historical experience and current best estimates of uncertain future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

2.1 Going concern (judgement)

The group has continued to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the annual financial statements and considered the ability and willingness of the parent to continue to provide support if required. This basis is adopted due to the parent company support, capital and liquidity position and the projected financial position included in the business plan. The business plan includes assumptions about business performance and continued parental support. Further information is included in accounting policy 1.

2.2 Loss on commodity inventory intermediation (estimate)

During 2019, the group incurred losses of US$198.7 million on a commodity inventory intermediation transaction following a fire at a client's oil refinery and their subsequent bankruptcy. The loss recorded in respect of the above transaction includes estimates of the prices that will be achieved on disposal of inventory owned by the group in relation to this transaction and any other costs that the group will incur in extracting its remaining inventory from the client's oil refinery site and in terminating the transaction. Given the nature of these estimates, there is potential variability in the actual sale prices that will be achieved and additional costs that will be incurred. The group is pursuing recovery of its losses by exercise of security rights and claims against the client's bankruptcy estate, including any recoveries under insurance policies maintained by the client in respect of its business and operations. Various other parties, including the client's term lenders, are seeking to recover losses they have incurred as a result of this incident from the client's bankruptcy estate. As a result, the timing and extent of any recovery of losses incurred by the group on its inventory intermediation activities in 2019 remain uncertain and consequently no significant amount has been recognised at 31 December 2019.

2.3 Taxation (estimate)

The group is subject to direct and indirect taxation in a number of jurisdictions. There may be transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination has an element of uncertainty during the ordinary course of business. The group recognises liabilities based on estimates of the quantum of taxes that may be due. Where the final tax determination is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the income tax and deferred tax expense in the year in which such determination is made.

Deferred tax assets (judgement)

The accounting policy for the recognition of deferred tax assets is described in accounting policy 12. A deferred tax asset is recognised to the extent it is probable that suitable future taxable profits will be available against which deductible temporary differences can be utilised. The recognition of a deferred tax asset relies on management's judgements surrounding the probability and sufficiency of suitable future taxable profits, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and the group's tax planning strategies.

The deferred tax asset recognised is based on the evidence available about conditions at the reporting date and requires significant judgements to be made by management, especially those based on management's projections of business revenues. Management's judgement takes into account the impact of both negative and positive evidence, including historical financial results and projections of future taxable income, on which the recognition of the deferred tax asset is mainly dependent.

2. Key management assumptions (continued)

Due to the historic performance of the group with losses suffered in recent years, there is uncertainty over the recoverability of the group's deferred tax asset balances. As a result, deferred tax assets of US$249.3 million (2018: US$192.1 million) have not been recognised in respect of unutilised trading losses carried forward and other temporary differences.

Additional disclosure relating to the deferred tax asset is set out in note 12.

2.4 Determining fair value (estimate)

The fair value of financial instruments that are not quoted in active markets is determined using other valuation techniques. Wherever possible, models use only observable market data. Where required, these models incorporate assumptions that are not supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument and are not based on available observable market data. Such assumptions include recoverability, risk premiums, liquidity discount rates, credit risk, volatilities and correlations. Changes in these assumptions could affect the reported fair values of financial instruments. Additional disclosures on fair value measurements of financial instruments are set out in notes 23 to 25.

2.5 Legal proceedings and regulatory matters (judgement)

From time to time, the group is the subject of litigation, regulatory reviews and requests for information by various governmental and regulatory bodies arising from the group's business operations. While there is inherent uncertainty in predicting the outcome of these matters, management believe that based upon current knowledge, adequate provisions have been made if required in accordance with accounting policy 11.

The above includes the following matters:

- ICBC Standard Bank Plc is defending a class action lawsuit filed against it and a number of other institutions in the Southern District of New York for unquantified damages arising as a result of an alleged conspiracy to manipulate and rig the global benchmarks for physical platinum and palladium prices, as well as the prices of platinum and palladium based financial derivative products.
- In February 2017, the South African Competition Commission filed a referral affidavit with the Competition Tribunal alleging collusive behaviour in the trading of foreign currency pairs involving the Rand between 2007 and 2013. The allegations are made against twenty three institutions, including Standard New York Securities Inc (a subsidiary of ICBC Standard Bank Plc, now known as ICBC Standard Securities Inc).

3. Cash and balances with central banks

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Reserve Account with Bank of England[1]	**2,844.3**	1,920.9	**2,844.3**	1,920.9

[1] This reserve account operates in the same way as a current account with an overnight contractual tenor.

4. Due from banks and other financial institutions

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Gross banks and other financial institutions	**1,768.9**	1,580.4	**1,702.4**	1,497.1
Credit loss allowances	**(0.6)**	(0.9)	**(0.6)**	(0.9)
	1,768.3	1,579.5	**1,701.8**	1,496.2
Segmental industry analysis				
Due from banks	**1,148.0**	1,035.5	**1,103.8**	973.1
Other financial institutions	**620.3**	544.0	**598.0**	523.1
	1,768.3	1,579.5	**1,701.8**	1,496.2
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**18.4**	110.3	**11.3**	67.1
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**163.7**	19.6	**163.7**	19.6
	182.1	129.9	**175.0**	86.7

5. Financial assets held for trading

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Government, utility bonds and treasury bills	**1,868.0**	1,036.8	**1,868.0**	1,036.8
Corporate bonds and floating rate notes	**14.9**	355.0	**14.9**	355.0
Listed equities	**15.2**	36.3	**15.2**	36.3
Reverse repurchase agreements	**21.9**	154.3	**21.9**	154.3
	1,920.0	1,582.4	**1,920.0**	1,582.4
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**0.2**	1.3	**0.2**	1.3
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**-**	-	**-**	-
	0.2	1.3	**0.2**	1.3

6. Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Debt instruments	**1,299.4**	1,334.5	**1,299.4**	1,334.5
Unlisted equities	**5.9**	6.2	**5.9**	6.2
	1,305.3	1,340.7	**1,305.3**	1,340.7

7. Derivative instruments

7.1 Derivative assets and liabilities

All derivatives are classified as either derivatives held for trading or derivatives held for hedging.

	Maturity analysis of net fair value			Net fair value	Fair value of assets	Fair value of liabilities	Contract/ notional amount
	< 1 year	1 - 5 years	> 5 years				
Group 2019	$m	$m	$m	$m	$m	$m	$m
Derivatives held for trading							
Foreign exchange derivatives	7.7	8.9	(0.4)	16.2	934.0	(917.8)	84,564.3
Forwards	9.0	9.1	0.2	18.3	920.1	(901.8)	80,998.2
Options	(1.3)	(0.2)	(0.6)	(2.1)	13.9	(16.0)	3,566.1
Interest rate derivatives	9.0	(67.7)	8.3	(50.4)	1,743.0	(1,793.4)	137,991.6
Caps and floors	-	-	-	-	2.0	(2.0)	309.5
Forwards	0.1	-	0.2	0.3	0.5	(0.2)	1,811.1
Futures options	0.1	-	-	0.1	0.1	-	8,949.0
Swaps	5.4	(66.2)	8.0	(52.8)	1,732.7	(1,785.5)	125,869.0
Swaptions	3.4	(1.5)	0.1	2.0	7.7	(5.7)	1,053.0
Commodity derivatives	38.6	(56.9)	-	(18.3)	1,120.9	(1,139.2)	82,156.0
Forwards	40.3	(55.6)	-	(15.3)	525.1	(540.4)	22,525.8
Futures	7.1	4.5	-	11.6	576.6	(565.0)	57,395.5
Options	(8.8)	(5.8)	-	(14.6)	19.2	(33.8)	2,234.7
Credit derivatives	(84.7)	(296.3)	(154.9)	(535.9)	118.1	(654.0)	3,563.9
Credit default swaps	7.8	(12.4)	(5.5)	(10.1)	28.1	(38.2)	2,416.4
Total return swaps	(92.5)	(283.9)	(149.4)	(525.8)	90.0	(615.8)	1,147.5
Equity derivatives	5.7	-	-	5.7	54.7	(49.0)	1,005.0
Options	5.7	-	-	5.7	54.7	(49.0)	1,005.0
Total derivative assets / (liabilities) held for trading	(23.7)	(412.0)	(147.0)	(582.7)	3,970.7	(4,553.4)	309,280.8
Derivatives held for hedging							
Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	3.3	0.5	(0.1)	3.7	4.7	(1.0)	204.5
Foreign exchange forwards	3.2	1.1	-	4.3	4.4	(0.1)	186.8
Equity options	0.1	(0.6)	(0.1)	(0.6)	0.3	(0.9)	17.7
Derivatives designated as fair value hedges	-	3.4	(6.3)	(2.9)	6.5	(9.4)	2,120.1
Interest rate swaps	-	3.4	(6.3)	(2.9)	6.5	(9.4)	2,120.1
Total derivative assets / (liabilities) held for hedging	3.3	3.9	(6.4)	0.8	11.2	(10.4)	2,324.6
Total derivative assets / (liabilities)	(20.4)	(408.1)	(153.4)	(581.9)	3,981.9	(4,563.8)	311,605.4
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:							
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches				2.1	212.2	(210.1)	
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches				(118.2)	183.7	(301.9)	

The company reported derivative assets of US$3,981.9 million (2018: US$4,019.8 million) and derivative liabilities of US$4,563.8 million (2018: US$4,134.7 million).

7. Derivative instruments (continued)

7.1 Derivative assets and liabilities

All derivatives are classified as either derivatives held for trading or derivatives held for hedging.

	Maturity analysis of net fair value			Net fair value	Fair value of assets	Fair value of liabilities	Contract / notional amount
Group 2018	< 1 year $m	1 - 5 years $m	> 5 years $m	$m	$m	$m	$m
Derivatives held for trading							
Foreign exchange derivatives	34.3	(16.1)	(0.2)	18.0	710.2	(692.2)	72,681.4
Forwards	34.6	(16.9)	-	17.7	704.3	(686.6)	70,293.4
Options	(0.3)	0.8	(0.2)	0.3	5.9	(5.6)	2,388.0
Interest rate derivatives	(116.9)	(11.6)	(39.6)	(168.1)	1,776.1	(1,944.2)	167,930.4
Caps and floors	0.1	-	-	0.1	2.7	(2.6)	1,558.3
Forwards	-	-	0.1	0.1	0.6	(0.5)	1,902.8
Futures options	(0.1)	-	-	(0.1)	-	(0.1)	18,891.0
Swaps	(115.4)	(10.6)	(39.5)	(165.5)	1,770.8	(1,936.3)	143,241.1
Swaptions	(1.5)	(1.0)	(0.2)	(2.7)	2.0	(4.7)	2,337.2
Commodity derivatives	125.3	3.7	-	129.0	1,177.8	(1,048.8)	135,937.4
Forwards	84.6	3.9	-	88.5	606.4	(517.9)	22,322.0
Futures	31.1	(0.1)	-	31.0	522.3	(491.3)	110,761.4
Options	9.6	(0.1)	-	9.5	49.1	(39.6)	2,854.0
Credit derivatives	(99.2)	(46.1)	(22.4)	(167.7)	215.7	(383.4)	4,133.9
Credit default swaps	2.9	(15.6)	3.4	(9.3)	21.3	(30.6)	2,630.3
Total return swaps	(102.1)	(30.5)	(25.8)	(158.4)	194.4	(352.8)	1,503.6
Equity derivatives	6.2	6.2	-	12.4	75.8	(63.4)	1,111.4
Options	6.2	6.2	-	12.4	75.8	(63.4)	1,111.4
Total derivative assets / (liabilities) held for trading	(50.3)	(63.9)	(62.2)	(176.4)	3,955.6	(4,132.0)	381,794.5
Derivatives held for hedging							
Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	0.3	(0.7)	-	(0.4)	2.3	(2.7)	198.3
Foreign exchange forwards	(1.4)	-	-	(1.4)	-	(1.4)	184.6
Equity options	1.7	(0.7)	-	1.0	2.3	(1.3)	13.7
Derivatives designated as fair value hedges	3.4	58.5	-	61.9	61.9	-	2,500.0
Interest rate swaps	3.4	58.5	-	61.9	61.9	-	2,500.0
Total derivative assets / (liabilities) held for hedging	3.7	57.8	-	61.5	64.2	(2.7)	2,698.3
Total derivative assets / (liabilities)	(46.6)	(6.1)	(62.2)	(114.9)	4,019.8	(4,134.7)	384,492.8
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:							
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches				(10.3)	251.6	(261.9)	
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches				163.7	226.7	(63.0)	

The contract/notional amount is the sum of the absolute value of all bought and sold contracts. The amount cannot be used to assess the market risk associated with the positions held and should be used only as a means of assessing the extent of the group's participation in derivative contracts.

7. Derivative instruments (continued)

7.2 Use and measurement of derivative instruments

In the normal course of business, the group enters into a variety of derivative transactions for both trading and hedging purposes. Derivative financial instruments are entered into for trading purposes on behalf of customers and for the group's own account, and for hedging foreign exchange, interest rate and equity exposures. Derivative instruments used by the group in both trading and hedging activities include swaps, options, forwards, futures and other similar types of instruments based on foreign exchange rates, interest rates, credit risk and the prices of commodities and equities.

The risks associated with derivative instruments are monitored in the same manner as for the underlying instruments. Risks are also measured across the product range in order to take into account possible correlations.

The fair values of all derivatives are recognised in the balance sheet and are only offset to the extent that the group currently has a legal right of set-off and there is an intention to settle on a net basis.

Swaps are transactions in which two parties exchange cash flows on a specified notional amount for a predetermined period. The major types of swap transactions undertaken by the group are as follows:

- Interest rate swap contracts generally entail the contractual exchange of fixed and floating rate interest payments in a single currency, based on a notional amount and an interest reference rate.
- Cross currency interest rate swaps involve the exchange of interest payments based on two different currency principal balances and interest reference rates and generally also entail exchange of principal amounts at the start and/or end of the contract.
- Credit default swaps are the most common form of credit derivative, under which the party buying protection makes one or more payments to the party selling protection during the life of the swap in exchange for an undertaking by the seller to make a payment to the buyer following a credit event, as defined in the contract, with respect to a third party.
- Total return swaps are contracts in which one party (the total return payer) transfers the economic risks and rewards associated with an underlying asset to another counterparty (the total return receiver). The transfer of risk and reward is affected by way of an exchange of cash flows that mirror changes in the value of the underlying asset and any income derived therefrom.

Options are contractual agreements under which the seller (writer) grants the purchaser the right, but not the obligation, either to buy (call option) or to sell (put option) by or on a set date, a specified amount of a financial instrument or commodity at a predetermined price. The seller receives a premium from the purchaser for this right. Options may be traded over-the-counter (OTC) or on a regulated exchange.

Forwards and futures are contractual obligations to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument or commodity on a future date at a specified price. Forward contracts are tailor-made agreements that are transacted between counterparties in the OTC market, whereas futures are standardised contracts transacted on regulated exchanges.

7.3 Derivatives held for trading

The group trades derivative instruments on behalf of customers and for its own account. The group transacts derivative contracts to address customer demands both as a market maker in the wholesale markets and in structuring tailored derivatives for customers. The group also takes positions for its own account. Trading derivative products includes the following derivative instruments:

7. Derivative instruments (continued)

7.3.1 Foreign exchange derivatives

Foreign exchange derivatives are used to hedge foreign currency risks on behalf of customers and for the group's own positions. Foreign exchange derivatives primarily consist of forward exchange contracts, foreign exchange futures and foreign exchange options.

7.3.2 Interest rate derivatives

Interest rate derivatives are used to modify the volatility and interest rate characteristics of interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities on behalf of customers and for the group's own positions. Interest rate derivatives primarily consist of caps and floors, forward rate agreements, futures options and swaps.

7.3.3 Commodity derivatives

Commodity derivatives are used to address customer commodity demands and to take positions for the group's own account. Commodity derivatives primarily consist of forwards, futures, and options.

7.3.4 Credit derivatives

Credit derivatives are used to hedge the credit risk exposure from one counterparty to another and manage the credit exposure to selected counterparties on behalf of customers and for the group's own positions. Credit derivatives primarily consist of credit default swaps and total return swaps.

7.3.5 Equity derivatives

Equity derivatives are used to address customer equity demands and to take positions for the group's own account. Equity derivatives primarily consist of options.

7.4 Derivatives held for hedging

Following the decision by global regulators to phase out certain benchmark interest rates (IBORs) and replace them with alternative reference rates, the group has established an IBOR implementation project and has collated its exposures across product and IBOR types. The project steering committee is managing a series of work-streams and tasks to convert to the new risk-free-rates (where available) and continues to review the legacy IBOR positions.

The group’s IBOR exposure is predominantly weighted to US Dollar libor across multiple products and maturities. The group’s exposure is primarily linked to secondary market hedging products, however, there are a small number of primary issuance loans impacted by the IBOR reform. US dollar libor rates are expected to be replaced by the secured overnight financing rate (SOFR) by the end of 2021.

As noted in accounting policy 1, the group has early adopted *Interest Rate Benchmark Reform, Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39 and IFRS 7* (the amendments). The amendments provide temporary reliefs which enable the group’s hedge accounting to continue during the period of uncertainty, before the replacement of an existing interest rate benchmark with an alternative nearly risk free interest rate.

7.4.1 Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges

The group designates certain derivative contracts as a hedge of the exposure to variability in cash flows attributable to a particular risk associated with a recognised asset or liability or highly probable future transaction that could affect profit or loss (cash flow hedges), as follows:

- The income statement volatility associated with future highly probable expenses in currencies other than the functional currency is hedged utilising forward exchange contracts.
- Equity options are used to mitigate risk of change in cash flows arising from changes in the long-term incentive liability, underpinned by the SBG or ICBC share price (note 30.10.1).

7. Derivative instruments (continued)

The former provides a hedge of the group's sterling cost base against the US dollar functional currency for exchange rate movements. The hedge ratio is determined by comparing the notional amount of the derivative against the forecasted operating costs that are to be hedged. For the purposes of hedge effectiveness testing, the group compares changes in the fair value of the hedged item resulting from movements in exchange rates with changes in the fair value of the forward currency transactions used as hedging instruments, including the time value elements of those forwards.

The latter provides a hedge of the group's employee share based payments liability against the equity share price movements of the underlying equity shares to which these relate. The hedge ratio is determined by comparing the notional amount of the derivative against the value of the share based payments liability to be hedged. For the purposes of hedge effectiveness testing, the group compares changes in the fair value of the hedged item resulting from movements in the equity share price with changes in the fair value of the equity options used as hedging instruments. Only the intrinsic value of the options has been designated as a hedge and so effectiveness is measured by comparing changes in the liability and options using the spot equity price, ignoring time value. Consequently, any time value changes will be recognised immediately in profit or loss as ineffectiveness.

Possible sources of ineffectiveness in the group's cash flow hedging relationships include the following:

- Use of derivatives as the hedging instrument creates credit risk exposure to the derivative counterparties. This is mitigated by using highly rated derivative counterparties and margining arrangements.
- Differences in timing of settlements on the hedged item and hedging instrument. This is mitigated by matching the terms of the hedged item and hedging instrument as closely as possible.
- For hedges of the group's share based payments liability, excluding time value from the value of the options used to hedge the group's employee share based payments liability.
- For hedges of the group's cost base, ineffectiveness will arise if the notional amount hedged exceeds the actual or budgeted cash flows. This is mitigated by only hedging 90% of the cost base.

Gains and losses on the effective portion of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges of forecast transactions are initially recognised directly in other comprehensive income in the cash flow hedging reserve, and are transferred to the income statement when the forecast cash flows impact the income statement.

The forecast cash flows that will result in the release of the cash flow hedging reserve into the income statement at 31 December are as follows:

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
3 months or less	**57.7**	53.2	**57.7**	53.2
More than 3 months but less than 1 year	**138.6**	138.8	**138.6**	138.8
More than 1 year but less than 5 years	**7.2**	6.3	**7.2**	6.3
More than 5 years	**1.0**	-	**1.0**	-
	204.5	198.3	**204.5**	198.3
Reconciliation of movements in the cash flow hedging reserve				
Balance at beginning of the year	**(1.8)**	3.1	**(1.8)**	3.1
Amounts recognised directly in other comprehensive income	**3.6**	(8.6)	**3.6**	(8.6)
Less: amounts transferred to profit or loss (operating expenses)	**2.2**	3.7	**2.2**	3.7
Balance at end of the year	**4.0**	(1.8)	**4.0**	(1.8)

There is no current or deferred tax charged or credited to equity in 2019 (2018: US$ nil).

At 31 December 2019, the group had no IBOR exposures designated in cash flow hedging relationships.

7. Derivative instruments (continued)

7.4.2 Derivatives designated as fair value hedges

The group's fair value hedges consist of interest rate swaps that are used to mitigate the risk of changes in the fair value of financial instruments as a result of changes in market interest rates.

The financial instruments currently designated by the group in fair value hedge relationships are its fixed rate debt issuance and certain long dated reverse repurchase agreements. The hedge ratio for the group's fair value hedging relationships is determined by comparing the principal of the hedged item and the notional amount for the derivative. For the purposes of hedge effectiveness testing, the group compares changes in the fair value of the hedged item resulting from movements in interest rates with changes in the fair value of the interest rate swaps used as the hedging instruments.

Possible sources of ineffectiveness in the group's fair value hedging relationships include the following:

- Use of derivatives as the hedging instrument creates credit risk exposure to the derivative counterparties. This is mitigated by using highly rated interest rate swap counterparties and margining arrangements.
- Differences in timing of settlements on the hedged item and hedging instrument. This is mitigated by matching the terms of the hedged item and hedging instrument as closely as possible.
- Different amortisation profiles on the hedged item principal amounts and the interest rate swap notionals. This is mitigated by matching the terms of the hedged item and hedging instruments as closely as possible.
- Use of different discounting curves when measuring the fair value of the hedged items and hedging instruments.

For qualifying fair value hedges, all changes in the fair value of the derivative and in the fair value of the hedged item in relation to the risk being hedged are recognised in profit or loss.

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Gains / (losses) arising from fair value hedges				
on hedging instruments	**(56.1)**	1.6	**(56.1)**	1.6
on the hedged item attributable to the hedged risk	**60.1**	(1.5)	**60.1**	(1.5)

The hedged items are disclosed in note 8 - 'Reverse repurchase agreements', note 9 - 'Loans and advances to customers', and note 20 - 'Subordinated debt'.

At 31 December 2019, the group's exposure to US dollar libor designated in fair value hedging relationships was for a nominal amount of US$2.0 billion, attributable to interest rate swaps hedging US dollar libor cash flows on certain long dated reverse repurchase agreements maturing in the fourth quarter of 2021. The derivative hedging instruments notional values provide a close approximation to the extent of the corresponding risk exposure the group manages through hedging relationships

At 31 December 2019, the group's exposure to Euribor designated in fair value hedging relationships was for a nominal amount of EUR107 million attributable to interest rate swaps hedging Euribor cash flows on certain fixed rate amortising loans originated by the group maturing in 2026 and 2029.

The calculation methodology for Euribor changed during 2019. In July 2019, the Belgian Financial Services and Markets Authority granted authorisation with respect to Euribor under the European Union Benchmarks regulation. This allows market participants to continue to use Euribor after 1 January 2020 for both existing and new contracts. Therefore, the group expects that Euribor will continue to exist as a benchmark rate for the foreseeable future and does not anticipate changing the hedged risk to a different benchmark. For these reasons, the group does not consider its fair value hedges of the Euribor benchmark interest rate at 31 December 2019 to be directly affected by interest rate benchmark reform.

8. Reverse repurchase agreements

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Banks and other financial institutions[1]	**3,210.6**	4,061.4	**3,210.6**	4,061.4
Credit loss allowances	**(0.3)**	(0.5)	**(0.3)**	(0.5)
	3,210.3	4,060.9	**3,210.3**	4,060.9
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**-**	165.9	**-**	165.9
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**188.1**	204.0	**188.1**	204.0
	188.1	369.9	**188.1**	369.9

[1] To manage interest rate volatility on certain reverse repurchase agreements, the group entered into fair value hedges. Refer note 7.4.2.

9. Loans and advances to customers

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Gross loans and advances to customers	**801.8**	739.9	**783.0**	739.9
Demand loans and advances	**43.6**	18.2	**43.6**	18.2
Term loans	**758.2**	721.7	**739.4**	721.7
Credit loss allowances	**(3.4)**	(2.6)	**(3.4)**	(2.6)
	798.4	737.3	**779.6**	737.3
Segmental industry analysis				
Governments and public sector organisations	**126.8**	-	**126.8**	-
Manufacturing	**15.8**	143.9	**15.8**	143.9
Mining	**293.5**	411.4	**274.8**	411.4
Transport	**10.3**	-	**10.3**	-
Wholesale	**319.8**	121.3	**319.8**	121.3
Other	**35.6**	63.3	**35.5**	63.3
	801.8	739.9	**783.0**	739.9

10. Financial investments

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Fair value through other comprehensive income:				
Debt securities	**1,865.5**	1,952.3	**1,865.5**	1,952.3
	1,865.5	1,952.3	**1,865.5**	1,952.3

11. Property and equipment

11.1 Summary

	2019				2018			
	Cost	**Accumulated depreciation**	**Impairments**	**Carrying value**	Cost	Accumulated depreciation	Impairments	Carrying value
Group	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	$m	$m	$m	$m
Computer equipment	**23.7**	**(15.0)**	**-**	**8.7**	20.1	(13.4)	-	6.7
Office equipment	**5.7**	**(4.2)**	**-**	**1.5**	6.0	(3.9)	-	2.1
Furniture and fittings	**18.0**	**(8.6)**	**-**	**9.4**	18.4	(7.0)	-	11.4
Right of use lease assets[1]	**71.1**	**(15.0)**	**(3.5)**	**52.6**	-	-	-	-
	118.5	**(42.8)**	**(3.5)**	**72.2**	44.5	(24.3)	-	20.2

11. Property and equipment (continued)

11.2 Movement

Group	2018 Carrying value $m	Additions $m	Disposals $m	Depreciation charge $m	Impairments $m	2019 Carrying value $m
Computer equipment	6.7	4.5	-	(2.5)	-	8.7
Office equipment	2.1	-	(0.2)	(0.4)	-	1.5
Furniture and fittings	11.4	0.3	(0.2)	(2.1)	-	9.4
Right of use lease assets[2]	-	75.5	(4.4)	(15.0)	(3.5)	52.6
	20.2	80.3	(4.8)	(20.0)	(3.5)	72.2

	2017 Carrying value $m	Additions $m	Disposals $m	Depreciation charge $m	Impairments $m	2018 Carrying value $m
Computer equipment	3.3	5.4	-	(2.0)	-	6.7
Office equipment	2.6	-	-	(0.5)	-	2.1
Furniture and fittings	13.0	0.5	-	(2.1)	-	11.4
	18.9	5.9	-	(4.6)	-	20.2

11.3 Summary

	2019				2018			
Company	Cost $m	Accumulated depreciation $m	Impairments $m	Carrying value $m	Cost $m	Accumulated depreciation $m	Impairments $m	Carrying value $m
Computer equipment	22.1	(13.6)	-	8.5	18.5	(12.0)	-	6.5
Office equipment	5.0	(3.6)	-	1.4	5.3	(3.4)	-	1.9
Furniture and fittings	9.1	(3.6)	-	5.5	9.6	(3.1)	-	6.5
Right of use lease assets[1]	61.1	(13.2)	(3.5)	44.4	-	-	-	-
	97.3	(34.0)	(3.5)	59.8	33.4	(18.5)	-	14.9

11.4 Movement

Company	2018 Carrying value $m	Additions $m	Depreciation charge $m	Impairments $m	2019 Carrying value $m
Computer equipment	6.5	4.3	(2.3)	-	8.5
Office equipment	1.9	(0.2)	(0.3)	-	1.4
Furniture and fittings	6.5	0.1	(1.1)	-	5.5
Right of use lease assets[2]	-	61.1	(13.2)	(3.5)	44.4
	14.9	65.3	(16.9)	(3.5)	59.8

	2017 Carrying value $m	Additions $m	Depreciation charge $m	Impairments $m	2018 Carrying value $m
Computer equipment	3.0	5.4	(1.9)	-	6.5
Office equipment	2.2	-	(0.3)	-	1.9
Furniture and fittings	7.0	0.4	(0.9)	-	6.5
	12.2	5.8	(3.1)	-	14.9

[1] Right of use lease assets principally relate to leased properties previously treated as operating leases under IAS 17

[2] Additions to right of use lease assets represent recognition of right of use assets on initial application of IFRS 16

12. Deferred tax assets

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Deferred tax asset recognised	**0.4**	0.3	**-**	-
Deferred tax asset not recognised	**249.3**	192.1	**248.7**	191.3
Unused tax losses and other temporary differences	**249.7**	192.4	**248.7**	191.3

12.1 Movements in deferred tax balances

Group	**Opening balance**	**Recognised in profit or loss**	**Recognised in OCI**	**Asset not recognised**	**Closing balance**
2019	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**
Capital allowances	**(0.3)**	**0.4**	**-**	**-**	**0.1**
Share-based payments	**0.1**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**0.1**
Other short-term temporary differences	**0.5**	**(0.3)**	**-**	**-**	**0.2**
Unused tax losses	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Total recognised deferred tax	**0.3**	**0.1**	**-**	**-**	**0.4**
Total unrecognised deferred tax[1]	**192.1**	**-**	**-**	**57.2**	**249.3**
Temporary differences not recognised	**39.9**	**-**	**-**	**(5.6)**	**34.3**
Unused tax losses not recognised	**152.2**	**-**	**-**	**62.8**	**215.0**
	192.4	**0.1**	**-**	**57.2**	**249.7**

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in OCI	Asset not recognised	Closing balance
2018	$m	$m	$m	$m	$m
Capital allowances	(0.5)	0.2	-	-	(0.3)
Share-based payments	0.2	(0.1)	-	-	0.1
Other short-term temporary differences	0.6	(0.1)	-	-	0.5
Unused tax losses	0.8	(0.8)	-	-	-
Total recognised deferred tax	1.1	(0.8)	-	-	0.3
Total unrecognised deferred tax[1]	191.0	-	-	1.1	192.1
Temporary differences not recognised	39.8	-	-	0.1	39.9
Unused tax losses not recognised	151.2	-	-	1.0	152.2
	192.1	(0.8)	-	1.1	192.4

Company	**Opening balance**	**Recognised in profit or loss**	**Recognised in OCI**	**Asset not recognised**	**Closing balance**
2019	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**
Total recognised deferred tax	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Total unrecognised deferred tax[1]	**191.3**	**-**	**-**	**57.4**	**248.7**
Temporary differences not recognised	**40.0**	**-**	**-**	**(5.7)**	**34.3**
Unused tax losses not recognised	**151.3**	**-**	**-**	**63.1**	**214.4**
	191.3	**-**	**-**	**57.4**	**248.7**

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in OCI	Asset not recognised	Closing balance
2018	$m	$m	$m	$m	$m
Total recognised deferred tax	-	-	-	-	-
Total unrecognised deferred tax[1]	190.9	-	-	0.4	191.3
Temporary differences not recognised	39.8	-	-	0.2	40.0
Unused tax losses not recognised	151.1	-	-	0.2	151.3
	190.9	-	-	0.4	191.3

[1] Deferred tax assets have not been recognised by the group in respect of gross deductible temporary differences and gross tax losses of $1,256.3 million (2018: $1,027.6 million). These unrecognised differences are split between the UK $1,253.9 million (2018: $1,024.3 million) and China $2.4 million (2018: $3.3 million). UK unrecognised differences consist of gross deductible temporary differences of $137.1 million (2018: $159.9 million) and gross tax losses of $1,116.8 million (2018: $864.4 million) and can be carried forward indefinitely. Unrecognised differences in China consist wholly of gross tax losses of which $2.0 million expire in 2021 and $0.4 million in 2022.

13. Other assets

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Non-financial assets held for trading[1]	**6,198.0**	6,991.5	**6,198.0**	6,991.5
Other	**460.4**	368.4	**503.4**	368.2
Unsettled dealing balances	**245.3**	229.5	**245.3**	229.5
Other receivables	**169.2**	100.7	**212.2**	100.5
Intangible assets	**45.9**	38.2	**45.9**	38.2
	6,658.4	7,359.9	**6,701.4**	7,359.7
Included above are the following amounts due from related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**2.5**	4.0	**2.5**	4.0
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**22.6**	30.4	**22.6**	30.4
	25.1	34.4	**25.1**	34.4

[1] Non-financial assets held for trading consist of Precious metals US$5,042.2 million (2018: US$4,913.8 million), Base metals US$345.9 million (2018: US$992.2 million), and Energy stocks US$809.9 million (2018: US$1,085.5 million) which form part of the group's commodities business and are integral to the group's strategy. Precious metals consist of allocated and unallocated precious metals. Allocated balances held by the group on behalf of customers are not recognised on the group's balance sheet. Commodity stock include holdings in warehouses operated by authorised third parties.

13.1 Intangible assets (Group and company)

	2019			2018		
	Cost	**Accumulated amortisation**	**Carrying value**	Cost	Accumulated amortisation	Carrying value
Summary	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	$m	$m	$m
Computer software	**39.3**	**(11.2)**	**28.1**	19.2	(4.3)	14.9
Acquired customer lists	**-**	**-**	**-**	0.6	(0.5)	0.1
Work in progress[2]	**17.8**	**-**	**17.8**	23.2	-	23.2
	57.1	**(11.2)**	**45.9**	43.0	(4.8)	38.2

	2017				2018				**2019**
	Carrying value	Additions	Transfers	Amortisation charge	Carrying value	**Additions**	**Transfers**	**Amortisation charge**	**Carrying value**
Movements	$m	$m	$m	$m	$m	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**
Computer software	2.8	-	16.0	(3.9)	14.9	**0.1**	**20.0**	**(6.9)**	**28.1**
Acquired customer lists	0.3	-	-	(0.2)	0.1	**-**	**-**	**(0.1)**	**-**
Work in progress[2]	26.2	13.0	(16.0)	-	23.2	**14.6**	**(20.0)**	**-**	**17.8**
	29.3	13.0	-	(4.1)	38.2	**14.7**	**-**	**(7.0)**	**45.9**

[2] Work in progress relates to strategic software systems currently being developed, which are not yet amortised as they are not yet available for use.

14. Investment in group companies

Company	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m
Carrying value at end of the year	**29.5**	29.5

The subsidiary undertakings are as follows (directly held unless otherwise indicated):

Entity	**Activity**	**Location of registered office[2]**	**% Interest in ordinary shares**
ICBC Standard NY Holdings Inc.	Holding company	United States of America	100
ICBC Standard Securities Inc.[1]	Broker / dealer	United States of America	100
ICBC Standard Resources (America) Inc.[1]	Trading company	United States of America	100
ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited	Trading company	The People's Republic of China	100

[1] Indirectly held - the immediate parent of these entities is ICBC Standard NY Holdings Inc.

[2] Refer to registered address information on page 144.

In December 2019, ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited declared and authorised a dividend payment to ICBCS of RMB314.0 million (US$45.1 million).

15. Financial liabilities held for trading

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Government and utility bonds	**400.0**	172.3	**400.0**	172.3
Corporate bonds	**3.7**	3.2	**3.7**	3.2
Credit-linked notes	**906.6**	665.1	**906.6**	665.1
Other unlisted instruments	**-**	15.0	**-**	15.0
	1,310.3	855.6	**1,310.3**	855.6
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**-**	1.1	**-**	1.1
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**-**	0.6	**-**	0.6
	-	1.7	**-**	1.7

16. Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Debt instruments[1]	**1,227.6**	1,257.7	**1,227.6**	1,257.7
	1,227.6	1,257.7	**1,227.6**	1,257.7

[1] All owing to ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches.

17. Due to banks and other financial institutions

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Due to banks	**7,715.1**	8,397.3	**7,715.1**	8,397.3
Other financial institutions	**924.6**	873.9	**924.6**	873.9
	8,639.7	9,271.2	**8,639.7**	9,271.2
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**3,724.8**	3,420.9	**3,724.8**	3,420.9
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**768.5**	1,997.9	**768.5**	1,997.9
	4,493.3	5,418.8	**4,493.3**	5,418.8

18. Repurchase agreements

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Banks and other financial institutions	**1,560.8**	1,114.7	**1,560.8**	1,114.7
	1,560.8	1,114.7	**1,560.8**	1,114.7
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**-**	98.6	**-**	98.6
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**-**	-	**-**	-
	-	98.6	**-**	98.6

19. Due to customers

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Call deposits	**303.1**	299.1	**303.1**	299.1
Term deposits	**121.5**	170.6	**121.5**	170.6
	424.6	469.7	**424.6**	469.7

20. Subordinated debt

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Subordinated fixed rate notes 2019[1]	**-**	506.3	**-**	506.3
Subordinated floating rate notes 2027[2]	**150.0**	150.0	**150.0**	150.0
Subordinated floating rate notes 2029[3]	**100.0**	-	**100.0**	-
Accrued interest	**1.2**	3.5	**1.2**	3.5
	251.2	659.8	**251.2**	659.8
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**251.2**	150.4	**251.2**	150.4
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**-**	-	**-**	-
	251.2	150.4	**251.2**	150.4

[1] Subordinated bonds issued in US Dollars (US$500 million) bore interest at 8.125% per annum until maturity, which was on 2 December 2019. These bonds were listed on the London Stock Exchange. To manage interest rate volatility, the group had entered into a fair value hedge. Refer note 7.4.2.

[2] Subordinated bonds with a principal amount of US$150.0 million and a floating interest rate of 3 month USD Libor plus 3.67% per annum were issued in June 2017. These bonds mature on 15 June 2027.

[3] Subordinated bonds with a principal amount of US$100.0 million and a floating interest rate of 3 month USD Libor plus 2.75% per annum were issued in July 2019. These bonds mature on 31 July 2029.

Claims in respect of the loan capital are subordinated to the claims of other creditors. The group has not defaulted on principal or interest, or incurred any other breaches with respect to its subordinated liabilities.

21. Other liabilities

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Precious metal payables[1]	**4,916.2**	5,059.8	**4,916.2**	5,059.8
Unsettled dealing balances	**185.2**	372.5	**185.6**	374.4
Long-term incentive schemes	**19.0**	20.8	**19.0**	20.8
Leasehold liabilities	**63.0**	-	**52.6**	-
Restructuring provision	**18.6**	-	**17.9**	-
Other	**68.9**	99.4	**65.6**	91.8
	5,270.9	5,552.5	**5,256.9**	5,546.8
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**2,613.5**	4,306.2	**2,613.8**	4,308.3
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**28.0**	17.0	**28.0**	17.0
	2,641.5	4,323.2	**2,641.8**	4,325.3

[1] This represents unallocated precious metal balances owed to customers

22. Leases

The group's leases principally relate to properties occupied by group companies as office space in the various locations in which it operates, which were all previously classified as operating leases under IAS 17. For certain properties, the group sub-leases some space to third parties and to other companies within its shareholders' groups. Under IFRS 16, these sub-leases are all classified as operating leases.

Right of use assets and lease liabilities recognised for leases for which the group is lessee are presented in property and equipment (see note 11) and other liabilities (see note 21) respectively. The amounts recognised in profit or loss in respect of these leases is shown in the table below and the total cash outflow recognised in the statement of cash flows was US$22.3 million, comprising US$19.7 million principal repayments recognised as cash flows from financing activities and US$2.6 million interest expense recognised as cash flows from operating activities.

22. Leases (continued)

2019 - Leases under IFRS 16	2019 $m
Depreciation charge of right of use assets	15.0
Interest expense on lease liabilities	2.6
Income from sub-leasing right of use assets	(5.3)

The table below shows the maturity profile of the group's lease liabilities at 31 December 2019 based on contractual undiscounted payments:

2019 - Lease liabilities under IFRS 16	2019 $m
Less than one year	15.4
Between one and five years	51.4
More than five years	-
	66.8

At 31 December 2018, the future minimum lease payments payable under non-cancellable operating leases were as follows:

2018 - Operating leases under IAS 17	2018 $m
Less than one year	11.5
Between one and five years	37.7
More than five years	7.5
	56.7

At 31 December 2019, the undiscounted lease payments to be received for the group's sub-leases were as follows:

2019 - Leases under IFRS 16	2019 $m
Less than one year	3.2
One to two years	3.0
Two to three years	4.6
Three to four years	4.7
Four to five years	3.4
More than five years	-
	18.9

23. Estimation of fair values

23.1 Financial instruments measured at fair value

The process of marking to market seeks to value a financial instrument at its fair value. The best indicator of fair value is an independently published price quoted in an active market. If the instrument is not traded in an active market, its fair value is determined using valuation techniques consistent with other market participants to price similar financial instruments.

Where valuation techniques are used to determine fair values, they are validated and periodically independently reviewed by qualified senior personnel. All models are approved before they are used, and models are calibrated and back-tested to ensure that outputs reflect actual data and comparative market prices. To the extent practical, models use only observable data; however, areas such as credit risk (both own and counterparty), volatilities and correlations require management to make estimates. Changes in assumptions about these factors could affect the reported fair value of the financial instruments. Such assumptions include risk premiums, liquidity discount rates, credit spreads, market volatilities and product correlations.

23. Estimation of fair values (continued)

In order to arrive at fair value, valuation adjustments are made where appropriate to incorporate liquidity risk, model risk, parameter uncertainty and credit risk. As a practical expedient, instruments are sometimes priced at mid-market. This includes situations where instruments that comprise a combination of risks (e.g. corporate bonds which include interest rate risk and credit risk) are hedged against some of the risks, leaving the other risks open. In that case, a bid/offer adjustment is applied to the net open risk position as appropriate.

The valuation methodologies used are objective and deterministic, i.e. given the same market conditions and holding assumptions, the marking process should produce identical results. However, valuing any instrument or portfolio involves a degree of judgement and can never be completely defined in mechanistic terms.

There may not be one perfect mark for any position, but rather ranges of possible values. At any point in time, the mark-to-market on a financial instrument must be based on the effective deal tenor or term of the underlying risk.

For certain commodity trades, where the group purchases spot and sells to the same counterparty at a fixed price on a forward settling basis, transactions are valued as financing transactions and are priced accordingly. Where similar trades occur but the far leg is executed as an option or at a prevailing market price, the individual trades are priced as individual spot and forward trades.

Derivatives values are estimated using either market prices, broker quotes or discounting future cash flows. Performance risk of the counterparts and correlation between counterpart and underlying performance may also be factored into the valuation where appropriate.

In accordance with market practice, certain collateralised derivative products are valued using overnight index swap (OIS) rates to reflect the nature of the cost of financing of the product. Most collateral balances on derivative trades are funded at an overnight rate and hence OIS curves are more relevant than traditional Libor curves for such trades. OIS discounting was used (or adjusted for if required) where applicable to value the rates portfolio within the group. Discounting of collateralised derivatives also accounts for the currency in which collateral balances were posted.

23.2 Fair value of financial instruments carried at amortised cost

The fair value of financial instruments not carried at fair value incorporates the group's estimate of the amount at which it would be able to sell an asset or pay to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. It does not reflect the costs/benefits that the group expects to measure on the flows generated over the expected life of the instrument. Other reporting entities may use different valuation methodologies and assumptions in determining fair values for which no observable market prices are available.

The fair values stated at a point in time may differ significantly from the amounts which will actually be paid on the maturity date or settlement dates of the instruments. In many cases, it will not be possible to realise immediately the estimated fair values.

The following methods and significant assumptions have been applied in determining the fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value:

- The fair value of demand deposits with no specific maturity is assumed to be the amount payable at the end of the reporting period.
- The fair value of the variable and fixed rate financial instruments carried at amortised cost is estimated by comparing interest rates when the loans were granted with current market interest rates and credit spreads on similar loans.

23. Estimation of fair values (continued)

- For impaired loans, fair value is estimated using valuation models, such as discounting the future cash flows over the time period they are expected to be recovered at the original effective interest rate, which includes consideration of collateral and expected lifetime credit losses.
- For secured loans and deposits arising from sale and repurchase agreements and for bond transactions that are due to settle on a date beyond the market norm (i.e. forward settlement), the group receives collateral in the form of cash or securities. The collateral is valued using established valuation techniques and variation margin is called or paid. Carrying amounts therefore closely reflect fair values.

23.3 Credit, debit and funding valuation adjustments (CVA, DVA and FVA)

The methodology for estimating CVA and DVA as at 31 December 2019 was consistent with that used at 31 December 2018, with inputs updated where required. Credit and debit valuation adjustments are taken against derivative exposures in order to reflect the potential impact of counterparty performance with regards to these contracts.

The exposure upon which a provision is calculated is not the current replacement value in the balance sheet but rather an expectation of future exposures. The typical calculation of a future exposure on a trade is based on a simulation of expected positive exposures performed to standard market methodologies.

For most products, the group uses a simulation methodology to calculate the expected positive exposure to a counterparty. This incorporates a range of potential exposures across the portfolio of transactions with the counterparty over the life of the portfolio. The simulation methodology includes credit mitigants such as counterparty netting agreements and collateral agreements with the counterparty.

Where material, adjustments are made to account for ‘wrong-way risk’. Wrong-way risk arises when the underlying value of the derivative prior to any CVA is positively correlated to the probability of default by the counterparty. When there is deemed to be significant wrong-way risk, a counterparty-specific approach is applied (including adjustments for ‘gap risk’ where it is deemed necessary).

Own credit adjustments (DVA) on derivative instruments and credit-linked notes are based on the expectation of future exposures that counterparties will have to the group.

For derivative trades, CVA is calculated by applying the probability of default (PD) of the counterparty conditional on the non-default of the group to the expected positive exposure to the counterparty and multiplying the result by the loss given default (LGD). Conversely, DVA is calculated by applying the PD of the group, conditional on the non-default of the counterparty, to the expected exposure that the counterparty has to the group and multiplying by the LGD. Both calculations are performed over the life of the potential exposure. The group takes provisions against DVA for trades where DVA calculated by the group is not reflective of an exit price (typically for non-bank and non-collateralised counterparties). The PD of the group has been estimated based on the market view of ICBC’s credit risk, as the group’s credit risk is not directly observable.

In order to reflect the funding costs and benefits related to uncollateralised flows on derivative exposures, a funding valuation adjustment (FVA) is also applied. The FVA was calculated using similar methodology as for CVA and DVA. However, valuations were adjusted for effects related to the expected funding of the flows rather than the performance of the parties.

24. Classification of assets and liabilities

The tables that follow analyse financial instruments carried at the end of the reporting period by measurement basis. Fair values are determined for each balance sheet line item and classified into three levels depending on their valuation basis. The different levels are based on the extent to which quoted prices are used in the calculation of the fair value of financial instruments and the levels have been defined as follows:

Level 1 - quoted market price: financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets that the group can access at the measurement date.

Level 2 - valuation technique using observable inputs: financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.

Level 3 - valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs: financial instruments valued using valuation techniques where one or more significant inputs are unobservable.

All fair valued instruments are subjected to the independent price verification (IPV) process. Level 3 items are identified where the asset or liability contains a significant exposure to a parameter that is not directly observable in the market, e.g. credit spreads, discounts rates etc. Level 3 classification does not infer lack of comfort with the modelled price, but rather that a significant exposure within the pricing cannot be directly tested to an observable exit price, or where the observation is indicative and not testable in an active market. Classification is always determined at an instrument and not portfolio level. Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are deemed to occur at the end of the reporting period.

24. Classification of assets and liabilities (continued)

The table below sets out the classification of assets and liabilities, and their fair values.

31 December 2019	Note	Held-for-trading[1] $m	Non-trading financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss $m	Loans and receivables $m	Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income $m	Other amortised cost $m	Other non-financial assets /liabilities $m	Total carrying value $m	Level 1 $m	Level 2 $m	Level 3 $m	Other[2] $m	Total fair value $m
Financial assets measured at fair value													
Financial assets held for trading	5	1,920.0	-	-	-	-	-	1,920.0	46.5	1,867.9	5.6	-	1,920.0
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	6	-	1,305.3	-	-	-	-	1,305.3	-	1,218.7	86.6	-	1,305.3
Derivative financial assets	7	3,981.9	-	-	-	-	-	3,981.9	645.8	3,186.6	149.5	-	3,981.9
Financial investments	10	-	-	-	1,865.5	-	-	1,865.5	1,865.5	-	-	-	1,865.5
		5,901.9	1,305.3	-	1,865.5	-	-	9,072.7	2,557.8	6,273.2	241.7	-	9,072.7
Financial assets carried at amortised cost													
Cash and balances with central banks[2]	3	-	-	2,844.3	-	-	-	2,844.3	-	-	-	2,844.3	2,844.3
Due from banks and other financial institutions[3]	4	-	-	1,768.3	-	-	-	1,768.3	-	-	963.8	803.8	1,767.6
Reverse repurchase agreements	8	-	-	3,210.3	-	-	-	3,210.3	-	3,257.1	-	-	3,257.1
Loans and advances to customers	9	-	-	798.4	-	-	-	798.4	-	-	798.4	-	798.4
		-	-	8,621.3	-	-	-	8,621.3	-	3,257.1	1,762.2	3,648.1	8,667.4
Other non-financial assets		6,198.0	-	-	-	-	533.5	6,731.5					
Total assets		12,099.9	1,305.3	8,621.3	1,865.5	-	533.5	24,425.5					
Financial liabilities measured at fair value													
Financial liabilities held for trading	15	1,310.3	-	-	-	-	-	1,310.3	7.0	1,218.3	85.0	-	1,310.3
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	16	-	1,227.6	-	-	-	-	1,227.6	-	1,227.6	-	-	1,227.6
Derivative financial liabilities	7	4,563.8	-	-	-	-	-	4,563.8	617.8	3,802.5	143.5	-	4,563.8
		5,874.1	1,227.6	-	-	-	-	7,101.7	624.8	6,248.4	228.5	-	7,101.7
Financial liabilities carried at amortised cost													
Due to banks and other financial institutions[3]	17	-	-	-	-	8,639.7	-	8,639.7	-	-	8,912.5	(264.0)	8,648.5
Repurchase agreements	18	-	-	-	-	1,560.8	-	1,560.8	-	1,561.2	-	-	1,561.2
Due to customers	19	-	-	-	-	424.6	-	424.6	-	-	424.6	-	424.6
Subordinated debt	20	-	-	-	-	251.2	-	251.2	-	-	271.6	-	271.6
		-	-	-	-	10,876.3	-	10,876.3	-	1,561.2	9,608.7	(264.0)	10,905.9
Other non-financial liabilities	21	4,916.2	-	-	-	-	357.8	5,274.0					
Total liabilities		10,790.3	1,227.6	-	-	10,876.3	357.8	23,252.0					

There were no significant transfers between level 1 and level 2 in the current year.

[1] Includes derivative assets and liabilities held for hedging. Refer to note 7.4.

[2] Represents cash and cash equivalents.

[3] Fair value approximates carrying value as instruments are short-term, have interest rates that reprice frequently and/or are fully or substantially collateralised.

24. Classification of assets and liabilities (continued)

31 December 2018	Note	Held-for-trading[1] $m	Non-trading financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss $m	Loans and receivables $m	Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income $m	Other amortised cost $m	Other non-financial assets /liabilities $m	Total carrying value $m	Level 1 $m	Level 2 $m	Level 3 $m	Other[2] $m	Total fair value $m
Financial assets measured at fair value													
Financial assets held for trading	5	1,582.4	-	-	-	-	-	1,582.4	74.5	1,377.2	130.7	-	1,582.4
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	6	-	1,340.7	-	-	-	-	1,340.7	-	1,332.6	8.1	-	1,340.7
Derivative financial assets	7	4,019.8	-	-	-	-	-	4,019.8	610.2	3,300.4	109.2	-	4,019.8
Financial investments	10	-	-	-	1,952.3	-	-	1,952.3	1,952.3	-	-	-	1,952.3
		5,602.2	1,340.7	-	1,952.3	-	-	8,895.2	2,637.0	6,010.2	248.0	-	8,895.2
Financial assets carried at amortised cost													
Cash and balances with central banks[2]	3	-	-	1,920.9	-	-	-	1,920.9	-	-	-	1,920.9	1,920.9
Due from banks and other financial institutions[3]	4	-	-	1,579.5	-	-	-	1,579.5	-	-	704.6	871.7	1,576.3
Reverse repurchase agreements	8	-	-	4,060.9	-	-	-	4,060.9	-	4,066.8	-	-	4,066.8
Loans and advances to customers	9	-	-	737.3	-	-	-	737.3	-	-	737.3	-	737.3
		-	-	8,298.6	-	-	-	8,298.6	-	4,066.8	1,441.9	2,792.6	8,301.3
Other non-financial assets		6,991.5	-	-	-	-	389.2	7,380.7					
Total assets		12,593.7	1,340.7	8,298.6	1,952.3	-	389.2	24,574.5					
Financial liabilities measured at fair value													
Financial liabilities held for trading	15	855.6	-	-	-	-	-	855.6	19.0	636.9	199.7	-	855.6
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	16	-	1,257.7	-	-	-	-	1,257.7	-	1,257.7	-	-	1,257.7
Derivative financial liabilities	7	4,134.7	-	-	-	-	-	4,134.7	548.5	3,300.8	285.4	-	4,134.7
		4,990.3	1,257.7	-	-	-	-	6,248.0	567.5	5,195.4	485.1	-	6,248.0
Financial liabilities carried at amortised cost													
Due to banks and other financial institutions[3]	17	-	-	-	-	9,271.2	-	9,271.2	-	-	8,406.4	751.0	9,157.4
Repurchase agreements	18	-	-	-	-	1,114.7	-	1,114.7	-	1,114.4	-	-	1,114.4
Due to customers	19	-	-	-	-	469.7	-	469.7	-	-	469.7	-	469.7
Subordinated debt	20	-	-	-	-	659.8	-	659.8	-	520.8	148.5	-	669.3
		-	-	-	-	11,515.4	-	11,515.4	-	1,635.2	9,024.6	751.0	11,410.8
Other non-financial liabilities	21	5,060.0	-	-	-	-	493.3	5,553.3					
Total liabilities		10,050.3	1,257.7	-	-	11,515.4	493.3	23,316.7					

There were no significant transfers between level 1 and level 2 in the current or prior year.

[1] Includes derivative assets and liabilities held for hedging. Refer to note 7.4.

[2] Represents cash and cash equivalents.

[3] Fair value approximates carrying value as instruments are short-term, have interest rates that reprice frequently and/or are fully or substantially collateralised.

25. Financial instruments measured at fair value

25.1 Valuation techiques used in determining the fair value of level 2 and level 3 instruments

The following table sets out the group's principal valuation techniques used in determining the fair value of its financial assets and financial liabilities that are classified within levels 2 and 3.

			Level 2		Level 3	
	Valuation basis	**Main assumptions**	**2019**	2018	**2019**	2018
			$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Net derivative instruments	Discounted cash flow model (DCF)	Credit curve, interest rate curve, repurchase curve, rho, asset price, gap risk	**(601.3)**	(5.9)	**17.5**	(164.0)
	Black Scholes model	Equity volatility, FX volatility, swaption vega	**(14.7)**	5.5	**(11.4)**	(12.2)
			(616.0)	(0.4)	**6.1**	(176.2)
Financial assets held for trading	DCF	Bond price, recovery level, discount rate, credit curve, interest rate curve	**1,867.9**	1,377.2	**5.6**	130.7
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	DCF	Recovery level, credit curve, interest rate curve	**1,218.7**	1,332.6	**80.7**	1.9
	Other	Share price, net asset value	**-**	-	**5.9**	6.2
			1,218.7	1,332.6	**86.6**	8.1
Financial liabilities held for trading	DCF	Credit curve, interest rate curve, correlation, discount rate, period, net asset value	**(1,218.3)**	(636.9)	**(85.0)**	(199.7)
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	DCF	Discount rate, credit rate, credit curve	**(1,227.6)**	(1,257.7)	**-**	-
			24.7	814.8	**13.3**	(237.1)

25.2 Reconciliation of level 3 financial instruments

2019	**Net derivative instruments**	**Financial assets held for trading**	**Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss**	**Financial liabilities held for trading**	**Total**
Group[1]	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**
Balance at beginning of the year	**(176.2)**	**130.7**	**8.1**	**(199.7)**	**(237.1)**
Total gains / (losses) included in trading revenue	**114.7**	**8.6**	**0.5**	**(23.0)**	**100.8**
Realised	**6.7**	**16.1**	**12.9**	**(11.1)**	**24.6**
Unrealised	**108.0**	**(7.5)**	**(12.4)**	**(11.9)**	**76.2**
Purchases	**(12.5)**	**-**	**91.2**	**-**	**78.7**
Issues	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Sales	**(31.5)**	**(29.8)**	**(13.2)**	**-**	**(74.5)**
Settlements	**-**	**-**	**-**	**18.0**	**18.0**
Transfers into level 3[2]	**(1.0)**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**(1.0)**
Transfers out of level 3[3]	**112.6**	**(103.9)**	**-**	**119.7**	**128.4**
Balance at end of the year	**6.1**	**5.6**	**86.6**	**(85.0)**	**13.3**

[1] There are no material differences between group and company.

[2] The inputs of certain valuation models became unobservable and consequently the fair values were transferred into level 3.

[3] The inputs of certain valuation models became observable and consequently the fair values were transferred out of level 3.

25. Financial instruments measured at fair value (continued)

2018 Group[1]	Net derivative instruments $m	Financial assets held for trading $m	Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss $m	Financial investments $m	Financial liabilities held for trading $m	Total $m
Balance at beginning of the year	(84.8)	109.4	5.8	3.6	(207.2)	(173.2)
Total gains / (losses) included in trading revenue	50.1	23.2	(0.7)	-	(19.8)	52.8
Realised	(19.2)	(5.1)	-	-	(1.7)	(26.0)
Unrealised	69.3	28.3	(0.7)	-	(18.1)	78.8
IFRS 9 reclassification	-	-	5.1	(3.6)	-	1.5
Purchases	(120.0)	44.1	-	-	-	(75.9)
Issues	-	-	-	-	(28.1)	(28.1)
Sales	(43.1)	(45.3)	(2.1)	-	-	(90.5)
Settlements	-	-	-	-	54.5	54.5
Transfers into level 3[2]	(0.1)	1.1	-	-	-	1.0
Transfers out of level 3[3]	21.7	(1.8)	-	-	0.9	20.8
Balance at end of the year	(176.2)	130.7	8.1	-	(199.7)	(237.1)

[1] There are no material differences between group and company.

[2] The inputs of certain valuation models became unobservable and consequently the fair values were transferred into level 3.

[3] The inputs of certain valuation models became observable and consequently the fair values were transferred out of level 3.

25.3 Sensitivity of level 3 financial assets and liabilities and range of inputs

The table below lists key unobservable inputs to level 3 financial instruments and provides the range of those inputs at 31 December 2019 and 31 December 2018.

		Range of estimates for unobservable input	
Group[1]	**Main assumptions**	**2019**	**2018**
Net derivative instruments	Credit curve, interest rate curve, repurchase curve, rho, asset price, gap risk	**Less than 1% to 29.5%**	Less than 1% to 21.6%
	Equity volatility, FX volatility, swaption vega	**4.9% to 40.6%**	8.6% to 36.4%
Financial assets held for trading	Discount rate, credit curve, interest rate curve	**Less than 1% to 6.5%**	Less than 1% to 1%
	Bond price, recovery level	**Less than 1 to 104.8**	Less than 1 to 106.4
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	Recovery level	**Less than 1 to 87**	Less than 1 to 32.2
	Share price, net asset value	**10%**	10%
Financial liabilities held for trading	Credit curve, interest rate curve, correlation	**Less than 1% to 6.5%**	Less than 1% to 10.8%
	Net asset value	**10%**	10%

[1] There are no material differences between group and company.

The fair value of level 3 financial instruments is determined using valuation techniques which incorporate assumptions based on unobservable inputs and are subject to management's judgement. Although the group believes that its estimates of fair values are appropriate, changing one or more of these assumptions to reasonably possible alternative values could impact the fair value of the financial instruments. The table below indicates the effect that a change of unobservable inputs to reasonably possible alternatives (1% up or down) would have on profit or loss at the reporting date. Level 3 instruments contain sensitivities to both observable and unobservable parameters. The table below measures the sensitivity to unobservable parameters only. These positions are risk managed using various instruments of which the associated gains or losses are not reflected in the table below.

		Effect recorded in profit or loss			
		2019		2018	
Group[1]	**Main assumptions**	**Favourable $m**	**(Adverse) $m**	Favourable $m	(Adverse) $m
Net derivative instruments	Credit curve, interest rate curve, repurchase curve, rho, asset price, gap risk, equity volatility, FX volatility, swaption vega	**6.7**	**(6.7)**	17.5	(17.5)
Financial assets held for trading	Discount rate, credit curve, interest rate curve, bond price, recovery level	**3.7**	**(3.7)**	13.9	(13.9)
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	Recovery level, share price, net asset value	**8.7**	**(8.7)**	0.8	(0.8)
Financial liabilities held for trading	Credit curve, interest rate curve, correlation, net asset value	**5.5**	**(5.5)**	5.6	(5.6)

[1] There are no material differences between group and company.

26. Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the balance sheet when the group currently has a legally enforceable right to set-off the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle the asset and the liability on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. Certain derivative assets and liabilities met these criteria and US$1,581.8 million was offset in the current year (2018: US$2,777.8 million).

The group also receives and places collateral in the form of cash and marketable securities in respect of derivative transactions, sale and repurchase agreements, and reverse sale and repurchase agreements. This collateral is subject to standard industry terms such as the ISDA credit support annex and other similar agreements. This means that securities received or given as collateral can be pledged or sold during the term of the transaction but must be returned on maturity of the transaction. The terms also give each counterparty the right to terminate the related transactions upon the counterparty's failure to post collateral. In certain circumstances, for example when a credit event such as a default occurs, all outstanding transactions under the agreement are terminated, the termination value is assessed and only a single net amount is due or payable in settlement of all transactions.

The disclosure set out in the tables below reflects financial assets and liabilities that have been offset in the balance sheet in accordance with IAS 32 *Financial Instruments: Presentation*, as well as financial instruments that are subject to enforceable master netting arrangements or similar agreements, irrespective of whether they have been offset in the balance sheet. There are no measurement differences in the assets and liabilities presented below.

Financial assets and liabilities subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements and similar agreements	**Gross**	**Amounts offset in the balance sheet**	**Net amounts included in the balance sheet**	**Amounts that could be offset in the event of counterparty default[1]**		**Net amount**
				Financial instruments	**Cash collateral received / pledged**	
2019	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**
Assets in scope						
Derivative financial assets	**5,563.7**	**(1,581.8)**	**3,981.9**	**(1,911.6)**	**(467.5)**	**1,602.8**
Commodity reverse repurchase agreements	**21.9**	**-**	**21.9**	**(21.9)**	**-**	**-**
Reverse repurchase agreements	**3,210.3**	**-**	**3,210.3**	**(3,210.3)**	**-**	**-**
Total financial assets in scope	**8,795.9**	**(1,581.8)**	**7,214.1**	**(5,143.8)**	**(467.5)**	**1,602.8**
Liabilities in scope						
Derivative financial liabilities	**6,145.6**	**(1,581.8)**	**4,563.8**	**(1,911.6)**	**(268.0)**	**2,384.2**
Repurchase agreements	**1,560.8**	**-**	**1,560.8**	**(1,560.8)**	**-**	**-**
Total financial liabilities in scope	**7,706.4**	**(1,581.8)**	**6,124.6**	**(3,472.4)**	**(268.0)**	**2,384.2**

Financial assets and liabilities subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements and similar agreements	Gross	Amounts offset in the balance sheet	Net amounts included in the balance sheet	Amounts that could be offset in the event of counterparty default[1]		Net amount
				Financial instruments	Cash collateral received / pledged	
2018	$m	$m	$m	$m	$m	$m
Assets in scope						
Derivative financial assets	6,797.6	(2,777.8)	4,019.8	(1,927.2)	(664.9)	1,427.7
Commodity reverse repurchase agreements	154.3	-	154.3	(154.3)	-	-
Reverse repurchase agreements	4,060.9	-	4,060.9	(4,060.9)	-	-
Total financial assets in scope	11,012.8	(2,777.8)	8,235.0	(6,142.4)	(664.9)	1,427.7
Liabilities in scope						
Derivative financial liabilities	6,912.5	(2,777.8)	4,134.7	(1,927.2)	(384.5)	1,823.0
Repurchase agreements	1,114.7	-	1,114.7	(1,114.7)	-	-
Total financial liabilities in scope	8,027.2	(2,777.8)	5,249.4	(3,041.9)	(384.5)	1,823.0

[1] Represents netting arrangements that can be applied in the event of default, together with collateral held against exposures.

27. Ordinary share capital

	2019 $m	2018 $m
Issued and fully paid		
1 083 458 378 ordinary shares of US$1 each (2018: 1 083 458 378)	**1,083.5**	1,083.5
	1,083.5	1,083.5
	Number	Number
Reconciliation of ordinary shares issued		
Shares in issue at beginning of the year	**1,083,458,378**	1,083,458,378
Issue of shares	**-**	-
Shares in issue at end of the year	**1,083,458,378**	1,083,458,378

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006, the directors are generally and unconditionally authorised at any time during a period of five years to allot or to grant any rights to subscribe for or to convert any security into shares up to an aggregate nominal amount of US$150.0 million

28. Other equity instruments

During the year ended 31 December 2019, the group issued US$160.0 million of additional tier 1 (AT1) securities; issue costs of US$0.1 million, net of tax, have been charged to retained earnings.

The AT1 securities (Notes) are perpetual, with no fixed redemption date, callable by the issuer in its sole and absolute discretion (in whole, but not in part) after five-years or any date thereafter at their par value plus accrued but unpaid interest. The Notes are subordinate to any existing tier 2 instruments issued by ICBCS and senior to its ordinary shares. They pay interest annually for five-years at a fixed rate of 7.617 per cent and subsequently pay interest quarterly in perpetuity at a floating rate of three-month US$ Libor plus 436 basis points. Interest payments are non–cumulative, payable at the sole and absolute discretion of the issuer and will be mandatorily cancelled to the extent required if there are insufficient distributable reserves to make payment. The Notes include a write down feature, whereby their full principal amount and all accrued but unpaid interest will be written down to zero if ICBCS' fully loaded common equity tier 1 ratio falls below 7.0 per cent.

29. Contingent liabilities and commitments

29.1 Contingent liabilities

Loan commitments that are irrevocable over the life of the facility or revocable only in response to material adverse changes are included in the risk management section in note 37.4.

29.2 Restructuring provision

The restructuring provision was created at the end of 2019 in relation to the reorganisation of the group's activities and operations commenced during the year as described in note 30.14. The restructuring commenced in 2019 and is expected to conclude during 2020. The movement in the provision is summarised below. Further information is included in note 30.14.

	Restructuring provision $m
1 January 2019	-
Arising during the year	29.6
Utilised	(11.0)
31 December 2019	**18.6**

29. Contingent liabilities and commitments (continued)

29.3 Legal proceedings and regulatory matters

From time to time, the group is the subject of litigation, regulatory reviews and requests for information by various governmental and regulatory bodies arising from the group's business operations. While there is inherent uncertainty in predicting the outcome of these matters, management believe that based upon current knowledge, adequate provisions have been made if required for such matters in accordance with accounting policy 11. Refer to note 2.5.

30. Supplementary income statement information

30.1 Interest income[1]

Group	2019 $m	2018 $m
Interest on loans and advances and short-term funds	**254.7**	224.9
Interest on FVOCI instruments	**42.1**	25.0
	296.8	249.9
Included above are the following amounts receivable from related parties:		
Transactions with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**2.5**	2.0
Transactions with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**3.0**	2.6
	5.5	4.6

[1] All interest income reported above relates to financial assets not carried at fair value through profit or loss.

30.2 Interest expense[1]

Group	2019 $m	2018 $m
Subordinated debt	**44.4**	43.1
Other interest-bearing liabilities[2]	**160.6**	135.9
	205.0	179.0
Included above are the following amounts payable to related parties:		
Transactions with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**98.2**	84.4
Transactions with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**12.9**	35.8
	111.1	120.2

[1] All interest expense reported above relates to financial liabilities not carried at fair value through profit or loss, and leasehold liabilties.

[2] Interest expense net of charge to trading revenue as per accounting policy 15.

30.3 Non-interest revenue

Group	2019 $m	2018 $m
Net fees, commission and revenue sharing arrangements[1]	**28.1**	44.1
Trading revenue	**213.0**	216.2
Commodities	**86.6**	89.0
Fixed income	**7.0**	16.3
Equities	**(0.6)**	4.3
Foreign exchange[2]	**120.0**	106.6
Net gain on non-trading financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**3.2**	14.9
Loss on commodity inventory intermediation (note 30.5)	**(198.7)**	-
Gain on commodity reverse repurchase agreements (note 30.4)	**-**	37.9
	45.6	313.1
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:		
Transactions with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	**(6.1)**	(4.1)
Transactions with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	**8.4**	8.7
	2.3	4.6

[1] Revenue sharing arrangements on transactions with ICBC companies include receipts of US$1.8 million (2018: US$1.0 million), and payments of US$9.8 million (2018: US$8.1 million). Revenue sharing arrangements on transactions with SBG companies include receipts of US$7.4 million (2018: US$5.1 million). There were no payments to SBG companies in 2019 (2018: US$ nil).

[2] Includes cross currency swap instruments.

30. Supplementary income statement information (continued)

Fee and commission income from contracts with customers in the scope of IFRS 15 is disaggregated by business unit in note 1. Fee and commission income from contracts with customers is measured based on the consideration specified in a contract with a customer. The group recognises revenue when it transfers control over a service to a customer or when the service is complete, depending on the nature of the contract and the service provided. The following table provides information about the nature and timing of the satisfaction of performance obligations in contracts with customers and the related revenue recognition policies.

Business unit	Nature and timing of satisfaction of performance obligations	Revenue recognition under IFRS 15
Commodities	The group provides vaulting and clearing services to clients in its precious metals business. The fees for these services principally comprise storage and transfer fees.	Revenue related to storage services is recognised over time reflecting the provision of the storage service on a continuous basis over the storage term.
	Storage fees are set at fixed rates per amount of metal stored. Transfer fees are transaction based.	Revenue related to transfers is recognised at the point in time when the transfer is complete.
	The group leases metals to and from clients in its precious metals business. The fees for these services are based on the value of the metal lease and the agreed lease rate.	Revenue related to metal leases is recognised over time throughout the term of the lease and is paid on termination of the lease.
FICE	The group provides brokerage services for its clients on securities trades. Fees for these services are transaction based.	Revenue related to brokerage services is recognised at the point in time when the transaction is complete.
	The group's debt capital markets (DCM) business provides various finance related services, including debt and equity underwriting and other advisory services. Fees received for these services are transaction based.	Revenue related to transactions in the group's DCM business is recognised at the point in time when the transaction is complete.
All	The group provides guarantees to various clients. Fees received for these services are based on the value of the guarantee provided, the creditworthiness of the obligor and the term of the guarantee.	Revenue related to guarantees is recognised over time throughout the term of the guarantee.

30.4 Gain on commodity reverse repurchase agreements

In 2014, the group recognised a valuation loss of US$147.1 million on a series of commodity financing transactions (reverse repos) due to fraudulent activities in respect of physical aluminium held as collateral in bonded warehouses in China. Following settlement of the majority of the claim with the insurers, net recoveries of US$50.5 million were recognised in 2015. See note 35 for further details of the outstanding insurance claim for these losses.

In 2018, the outstanding injunctions against the metal were lifted and the group recorded recoveries of US$37.9 million on the metal net of hedging, storage, freight and other costs. Legal costs of US$0.4 million were incurred in 2019 (2018: US$1.7 million), reflected within operating expenses.

30.5 Loss on commodity inventory intermediation

As noted in note 2.2, the group incurred losses of US$198.7 million on its commodity inventory intermediation activities following a fire at a client's oil refinery and their subsequent bankruptcy. The losses include costs incurred by the group in 2019 in terminating inventory purchase agreements, holding costs, professional fees and other sundry costs associated with terminating the transaction and extracting inventory owned by the group from the client's oil refinery. As detailed in note 2.2, the losses include estimates of the prices that will be achieved in 2020 in disposing of the remaining inventory owned by the group in relation to this transaction, and any other costs that the group will incur in extracting its remaining inventory from the client's oil refinery site and in terminating the transaction. Further losses could also be incurred in 2020 in relation to this transaction for certain costs such as hedging costs and legal and professional fees that were not committed at 31 December 2019 and were accordingly not provided for at that date. As previously noted, the group is pursuing recovery of its total losses against the client's bankruptcy estate. No significant amount has been recognised in respect of any such recovery at 31 December 2019.

30. Supplementary income statement information (continued)

30.6 Credit impairment charges

	2019 $m	2018 $m
Stage 1: 12-month ECL	**0.1**	(0.3)
Cash and balances with central banks	**-**	-
Reverse repurchase agreements	**0.1**	(0.5)
Due from banks and other financial institutions	**0.4**	0.2
Loans and advances to customers	**(0.4)**	0.1
Financial investments (FVOCI)	**-**	-
Commitments and financial guarantees given	**-**	(0.1)
Stage 2: Lifetime ECL - not credit-impaired	**(0.5)**	(0.1)
Loans and advances to customers	**(0.5)**	(0.1)
Stage 3: Lifetime ECL - credit-impaired	**-**	(0.3)
Loans and advances to customers	**-**	(0.3)
Net credit impairment (charges) / recoveries	**(0.4)**	(0.7)

30.7 Staff costs

	2019 $m	2018 $m
Salaries and allowances	**170.5**	194.0
Other direct staff costs	**23.5**	25.2
Long-term incentive schemes	**13.2**	14.6
Retirement benefit costs	**9.2**	9.7
	216.4	243.5

30.8 Other operating expenses

	2019 $m	2018 $m
Amortisation of intangible assets	**7.0**	4.1
Auditors' remuneration	**3.1**	3.0
Audit of ICBC Standard Bank Plc company	**2.2**	2.0
Audit of subsidiaries[1]	**0.4**	0.4
Audit related assurance services	**0.5**	0.6
All other services	**-**	-
Depreciation	**20.0**	4.6
Computer equipment	**2.5**	2.0
Office equipment	**0.4**	0.5
Furniture and fittings	**2.1**	2.1
Right of use lease assets	**15.0**	-
Operating lease charges - Properties	**-**	13.3
Information technology and communication	**36.3**	43.4
Premises	**6.9**	7.4
Other expenses	**50.6**	54.6
	123.9	130.4

[1] Includes US$0.2 million (2018: US$0.2 million) in respect of fees for audit services to firms other than KPMG.

30.9 Indirect taxation

	2019 $m	2018 $m
Value added tax	**4.5**	5.2
	4.5	5.2

30. Supplementary income statement information (continued)

30.10 Long term incentive schemes

30.10.1 Quanto stock unit plan

The group operates a deferred incentive arrangement in the form of the quanto stock unit plan. Qualifying employees with an incentive award above a set threshold are awarded quanto stock units denominated in US Dollars for nil consideration. The awards are based on the ICBC ordinary share price as quoted on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange. The cost of the award is accrued over the vesting period commencing in the year in which the quanto stock units are awarded and communicated to employees. Awards will be cash settled upon vesting or after a further deferral period of six to twelve months. A description of the underlying accounting principles is disclosed in accounting policy 14 'Long-term incentive schemes'. In addition to the equity based awards, the group operates a parallel scheme whereby employees are granted deferred cash awards vesting over a three year period. The cost of these awards is also accrued over the vesting period.

The provision in respect of liabilities under the scheme amounts to US$20.0 million (quanto US$10.5 million, deferred cash US$9.5 million) at 31 December 2019 (2018: US$20.8 million), and the charge for the year is US$13.3 million (quanto of US$6.8 million, deferred cash of US$6.5 million; 2018: US$14.7 million, being quanto of US$8.6 million and deferred cash of US$6.1 million). The change in liability due to changes in the ICBC share price is hedged through the use of equity options designated as cash flow hedges (see note 7.4.1).

SBG shares	**2019 Units**	2018 Units
Units outstanding at beginning of the year	**-**	13,921
Exercised	**-**	(13,921)
Leavers / lapses	**-**	-
Units outstanding at end of the year	**-**	-
Of which relates to key management	**-**	-

ICBC shares	**2019 Units**	2018 Units
Units outstanding at beginning of the year	**2,523,089**	2,781,411
Granted	**2,026,109**	987,377
Exercised	**(1,873,022)**	(1,214,592)
Leavers / lapses	**(24,019)**	(31,107)
Units outstanding at end of the year	**2,652,157**	2,523,089
Of which relates to key management	**1,078,934**	1,105,998

The following ICBC quanto stock units granted to employees had not been exercised at 31 December:

Expiry year[1]	**2019 Units**	2018 Units
2019	**708,621**	1,524,377
2020	**807,151**	674,182
2021	**498,945**	324,530
2022	**265,100**	-
2023	**132,192**	-
2024	**132,192**	-
2025	**53,978**	-
2026	**53,978**	-
	2,652,157	2,523,089

[1] The units vest at various intervals between the reporting date and the expiry date.

The unrecognised compensation cost related to the unvested awards amounts to US$21.7 million (2018: US$23.6 million). The quanto element of this is US$8.9 million, with US$12.8 million being deferred cash awards. These represent the accumulated amount deferred on awards issued and approved. The vesting of these awards is expected to occur as follows:

30. Supplementary income statement information (continued)

	2019 $m	2018 $m
Year ending 31 December 2019	-	14.1
Year ending 31 December 2020	9.4	7.0
Year ending 31 December 2021	5.9	2.2
Year ending 31 December 2022	4.3	0.3
Year ending 31 December 2023	1.4	-
Year ending 31 December 2024	0.5	-
Year ending 31 December 2025	0.2	-
	21.7	23.6

Deferred awards of US$9.2 million have been approved for issue in March 2020. This is split into quanto awards of US$2.7 million and cash deferral of US$6.5 million. These awards will have five vesting periods from 1 year to 5 years.

30.10.2 SBG equity scheme

Certain employees are granted share options under the SBG equity-settled share-based scheme. Awards prior to 2011 can be exercised within 10 years, 2011 awards can be exercised within the longest vesting period applied to these awards (generally three years) and awards after 2011 will be exercised on vesting. The outstanding award value under the SBG share scheme amounts to US$ nil (2018: US$5.0 million), and the amount charged for the year is US$ nil (2018: US$ nil).

	2019 Units	2018 Units
Options outstanding at beginning of the year	151,000	202,252
Transfers in	-	-
Transfers out	-	-
Exercised	(151,000)	(45,002)
Leavers / lapses	-	(6,250)
Options outstanding at end of the year	-	151,000
Of which relates to key management	-	137,500

Share options were exercised regularly throughout the year, other than during closed periods. The average share price for the year was ZAR184.74.

The following options granted to employees had not been exercised at 31 December:

Options expiry period	Option price range per share (ZAR)	2019 Units	2018 Units
Year to December 2019	62.39 - 65.00	-	4,750
Year to December 2020	111.94	-	75,000
Year to December 2021	98.80	-	71,250
		-	151,000

30.11 Directors' emoluments

Directors[1, 2, 3, 4]	2019 $m	2018 $m
Emoluments of directors in respect of services rendered		
Emoluments	7.2	5.1
Proceeds from exercise of share-based incentives	2.4	1.4
Pension contribution	-	-
Highest paid director		
Emoluments	3.2	2.7
Proceeds from exercise of share-based incentives	1.7	1.3

[1] Compensation relates to services rendered to the group. In addition, US$0.9 million was paid on the group's behalf by entities consolidated into the ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and the shareholder with significant influence (SBG).

[2] No pension contributions were paid on behalf of directors during the year and at year end for both 2019 and 2018.

[3] The number of directors to whom retirement benefits were accruing under defined contribution plans in respect of qualifying services for 2019 was two (2018: one).

[4] The number of directors who exercised share options during the year was two (2018: one).

30. Supplementary income statement information (continued)

Long-term benefits under the ICBC quanto stock unit plan	2019 Units	2018 Units
Number of units brought forward	**295,911**	336,610
Issued during the year	**193,183**	107,310
Exercised	**(295,911)**	(148,009)
As at 31 December	**193,183**	295,911

Long-term benefits under the SBG equity-settled share-based scheme	2019 Units	2018 Units
Number of options brought forward	**62,500**	68,750
Exercised	**(62,500)**	(6,250)
As at 31 December	**-**	62,500

30.12 Company profits

As permitted by section 408 of the Companies Act 2006, the company's statement of comprehensive income has not been presented. The company's loss of US$205.0 million (2018: US$14.6 million loss) has been included in the consolidated income statement.

30.13 Dividends

No dividends were declared in 2019 (2018: US$ nil).

30.14 Restructuring costs

During 2019, the group recognised a loss of US$29.6 million in respect of the costs associated with a restructuring of its activities and operations. This involved closure of the group's equities and investment banking businesses, and its overseas branches in Hong Kong, Tokyo and Dubai. A broader review of the group's overall headcount was also undertaken to align with its revised strategic objectives following the restructuring. The costs include only direct expenditures arising from the restructuring, which are necessarily entailed by the restructuring and not associated with the on-going activities of the group, and are only recognised when they are committed or contracted and are reliably estimable. Employee benefits that are conditional on future service will be recognised as period costs in 2020 and are not included in the restructuring costs. The restructuring costs principally comprise employee termination benefits of US$19.6 million and property related costs of US$5.6 million in relation to the vacation of office premises in the various locations in which the group operates. The closure of the Dubai and Tokyo branches was completed in 2019, and the closure of the Hong Kong branch is expected to be completed in the first half of 2020.

31. Income tax charge

	2019 $m	2018 $m
Current year tax charge	**(12.4)**	(21.2)
Overseas tax[1]	**(12.2)**	(20.4)
Overseas deferred tax	**(0.2)**	(0.8)
Prior years	**1.6**	2.2
UK corporation tax[2]	**1.4**	2.2
Overseas tax	**(0.1)**	-
Overseas deferred tax	**0.3**	-
Total tax charge	**(10.8)**	(19.0)

[1] Certain dividend and interest income received by the company is subject to withholding tax imposed in the country of origin. Income that is subject to such tax is recognised gross of the taxes and the corresponding withholding tax is recognised as a tax expense

[2] Surrender of the company's 2018 UK tax losses to UK related parties under the UK consortium relief rules during the year ended 31 December 2019

31. Income tax charge (continued)

UK tax rate reconciliation

The UK corporation tax rate for the year ended 31 December 2019 was 19% (2018: 19%). The difference between the actual tax (charge)/credit and the tax that would result from applying the standard UK corporation tax rate to the group's profit before tax is explained below.

	2019 $m	2018 $m
(Loss) / profit before taxation	**(237.4)**	4.2
Tax charge at the standard rate of 19% (2018: 19%)	**45.1**	(0.8)
Effects of:		
Adjustment to tax in respect of prior years - UK consortium relief[2]	**1.4**	2.2
Adjustment to tax in respect of prior years - Other	**0.2**	-
Origination/reversal of temporary differences not recognised	**1.9**	(2.7)
Different tax rates in other countries	**-**	(0.1)
Non-deductible expenses	**(1.3)**	(0.3)
Deferred tax asset written off	**-**	(0.7)
Tax losses for which no deferred tax was recognised	**(48.0)**	-
Net impact of overseas tax[1]	**(10.1)**	(16.6)
Tax (charge) / credit included in the income statement	**(10.8)**	(19.0)
Effective tax rate (%)	**(4.5)**	452.4

[1] Certain dividend and interest income received by the company is subject to withholding tax imposed in the country of origin. Income that is subject to such tax is recognised gross of the taxes and the corresponding withholding tax is recognised as a tax expense

[2] Surrender of the company's 2018 UK tax losses to UK related parties under the UK consortium relief rules during the year ended 31 December 2019

32. Notes to the cash flow statement

32.1 Decrease / (increase) in income-earning assets

	Group		Company	
	2019 $m	2018 $m	2019 $m	2018 $m
Financial assets held for trading	**(337.6)**	997.1	**(337.6)**	997.1
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**35.4**	(4.8)	**35.4**	(4.8)
Loans and advances	**589.4**	1,157.0	**608.8**	1,158.1
Other assets	**652.4**	(3,060.1)	**654.3**	(3,061.0)
Financial investments	**86.2**	(991.0)	**86.2**	(991.0)
	1,025.8	(1,901.8)	**1,047.1**	(1,901.6)

32.2 Increase in deposits and other liabilities

	Group		Company	
	2019 $m	2018 $m	2019 $m	2018 $m
Deposits and current accounts	**(226.6)**	(1,673.5)	**(226.6)**	(1,673.5)
Net derivative instruments	**472.9**	(236.4)	**472.9**	(236.4)
Financial liabilities held for trading	**454.7**	(688.6)	**454.7**	(688.6)
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**(30.1)**	(79.9)	**(30.1)**	(79.9)
Other liabilities	**(374.5)**	3,707.9	**(369.2)**	3,711.0
	296.4	1,029.5	**301.7**	1,032.6

32.3 Corporation and withholding tax paid

	Group		Company	
	2019 $m	2018 $m	2019 $m	2018 $m
Amounts unpaid at beginning of the year	**0.3**	0.3	**-**	(0.1)
Income tax charge	**(10.8)**	(19.0)	**(10.7)**	(18.0)
Non-cash movements	**(2.3)**	(1.2)	**0.1**	(2.0)
Amounts unpaid at end of the year	**2.6**	(0.3)	**0.6**	-
	(10.2)	(20.2)	**(10.0)**	(20.1)

32. Notes to the cash flow statement (continued)

32.4 Cash and cash equivalents

	Group		Company	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018
	$m	$m	**$m**	$m
Balances with central banks	**2,844.3**	1,920.9	**2,844.3**	1,920.9
Other cash equivalents[1]	**803.8**	871.7	**759.0**	809.6
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	**3,648.1**	2,792.6	**3,603.3**	2,730.5

[1] Other cash equivalents include overnight placements that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

32.5 Reconciliation of liabilities arising from financing activities

2019 **Group and company**	**Opening balance** **$m**	**Cash flow movements** **$m**	**Non-cash flow movements** **$m**	**Closing balance** **$m**
Subordinated debt	**659.8**	**(400.0)**	**(8.6)**	**251.2**
Total	**659.8**	**(400.0)**	**(8.6)**	**251.2**

2018 Group and company	Opening balance $m	Cash flow movements $m	Non-cash flow movements $m	Closing balance $m
Subordinated debt	668.4	-	(8.6)	659.8
Total	668.4	-	(8.6)	659.8

33. Related party transactions

33.1 Subsidiaries

The subsidiary companies listed in note 14 comprise a limited part of the group's activities and transactions with these entities are not significant. The principal nature of the transactions are payments for business introduced and trading facilitation activities. Intercompany transactions, balances and unrealised surpluses and deficits are eliminated on consolidation.

33.2 ICBC and SBG related parties

The group entered into transactions with other entities forming part of the ICBC Group and Standard Bank Group. The transactions were entered into in the course of banking operations and were conducted in the ordinary course of business at arm's length. These transactions include funding and acceptance of interbank deposits, lending, derivative transactions and correspondent banking transactions. The transactions were priced at the prevailing market rates at the time of the transactions. A significant portion of this activity reflects funding and placements of precious metal holdings received, as well as the deposit of excess liquidity by other entities with the group. The extent of these activities is presented in notes 16, 17 and 18. As part of its normal activities, the group also advanced funds to other entities within the ICBC and Standard Bank groups, the extent of which is disclosed in notes 4, 5 and 8. Balances arising from derivative transactions are shown in note 7.1.

33.3 Risk mitigation transactions

The group entered into equity risk mitigation transactions with Standard Bank of South Africa Limited (SBSA), of which US$2.6 million remains outstanding as at the reporting date (2018: US$2.7 million). Under the transactions, SBSA provides risk mitigation to the group. Under IFRS, the equity exposures are not derecognised, with the liabilities recognised on the balance sheet.

33. Related party transactions (continued)

33.4 Key management compensation

Key management comprises directors of ICBCS and members of the executive committee (formerly the governance committee) of the principal operating entities.

	2019 $m	2018 $m
Salaries and other short-term benefits	**12.7**	16.4
Long-term incentives recognised in the income statement	**4.6**	5.0
Amounts included in the income statement	**17.3**	21.4
Proceeds on exercise of long-term incentives	**4.8**	4.4

There were no other transactions with key management in 2019 (2018: nil).

The average executive key management consists of 13 employees (2018: 14 employees).

34. Pensions and other post-retirement benefits

The group makes defined contributions to employees' pension providers. The assets of these providers are held separately from the group. Included in staff costs are contributions paid for pensions and other post-retirement benefits which amounted to US$9.2 million (2018: US$9.7 million). There were no outstanding contributions at the end of the reporting period (2018: US$ nil).

35. Subsequent events

As noted in note 30.4, the group was pursuing its outstanding insurance claim for losses incurred on a series of commodity financing transactions (reverse repos) due to fraudulent activities in respect of the collateral held in bonded warehouses in China. In February 2020, the arbitration process in respect of this claim was concluded with the group being awarded a settlement of £12.7 million (US$16.5 million) plus interest and costs in an amount to be determined. As the arbitrator's ruling was not finalised until after the year-end, the settlement is a non-adjusting post balance sheet event for the year ended 31 December 2019.

Except as noted above, no other material adjusting or non-adjusting events have occurred between the balance sheet date and the date the annual financial statements have been approved for issue.

36. Maturity analysis

The maturity analysis is based on the remaining periods to contractual maturity from year end.

Group - 31 December 2019	Repayable on demand $m	Maturing within 1 month $m	Maturing after 1 month but within 3 months $m	Maturing after 3 months but within 6 months $m	Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months $m	Maturing after 12 months but within 5 years $m	Maturing after 5 years $m	Undated $m	Total $m
Assets									
Cash and balances with central banks	2,844.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,844.3
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,261.8	368.8	-	-	-	137.7	-	-	1,768.3
Financial assets held for trading	26.0	13.7	138.3	204.9	328.5	685.6	501.9	21.1	1,920.0
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	1,218.9	79.6	1.1	5.7	1,305.3
Derivative financial assets	15.8	590.1	736.5	357.7	624.3	1,164.5	493.0	-	3,981.9
Reverse repurchase agreements	498.0	245.3	161.2	48.0	101.5	2,156.3	-	-	3,210.3
Loans and advances to customers	205.4	81.3	28.2	106.3	44.0	204.6	128.6	-	798.4
Financial investments	5.2	41.1	250.0	50.3	174.3	1,344.6	-	-	1,865.5
Property and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72.2	72.2
Current tax assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.5	0.5
Deferred tax assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.4	0.4
Other assets	260.6	49.2	1.0	-	-	3.9	6.2	6,337.5	6,658.4
Total assets	5,117.1	1,389.5	1,315.2	767.2	2,491.5	5,776.8	1,130.8	6,437.4	24,425.5
Liabilities									
Financial liabilities held for trading	4.2	31.3	253.2	90.2	178.1	394.1	359.2	-	1,310.3
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	1,227.6	-	-	-	-	1,227.6
Derivative financial liabilities	300.3	588.2	489.9	407.7	558.7	1,572.6	646.4	-	4,563.8
Due to banks and other financial institutions	92.2	4,198.1	1,842.5	1,917.2	580.5	3.8	5.4	-	8,639.7
Repurchase agreements	-	50.8	958.4	100.2	-	451.4	-	-	1,560.8
Due to customers	310.8	17.3	36.2	22.8	37.5	-	-	-	424.6
Current tax liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.1	3.1
Subordinated debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	251.2	-	251.2
Other liabilities	5,165.0	27.7	-	1.0	-	2.4	4.2	70.6	5,270.9
Total liabilities	5,872.5	4,913.4	3,580.2	3,766.7	1,354.8	2,424.3	1,266.4	73.7	23,252.0

Company - 31 December 2019	Repayable on demand $m	Maturing within 1 month $m	Maturing after 1 month but within 3 months $m	Maturing after 3 months but within 6 months $m	Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months $m	Maturing after 12 months but within 5 years $m	Maturing after 5 years $m	Undated $m	Total $m
Assets									
Cash and balances with central banks	2,844.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,844.3
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,190.3	368.8	-	-	-	142.7	-	-	1,701.8
Financial assets held for trading	26.0	13.7	138.3	204.9	328.5	685.6	501.9	21.1	1,920.0
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	1,218.9	79.6	1.1	5.7	1,305.3
Derivative financial assets	15.8	590.1	736.5	357.7	624.3	1,164.5	493.0	-	3,981.9
Reverse repurchase agreements	498.0	245.3	161.2	48.0	101.5	2,156.3	-	-	3,210.3
Loans and advances to customers	204.7	79.1	23.7	99.4	39.5	204.6	128.6	-	779.6
Financial investments	5.2	41.1	250.0	50.3	174.3	1,344.6	-	-	1,865.5
Property and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59.8	59.8
Other assets	302.8	49.2	1.0	-	-	3.9	6.2	6,338.3	6,701.4
Investment in group companies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29.5	29.5
Total assets	5,087.1	1,387.3	1,310.7	760.3	2,487.0	5,781.8	1,130.8	6,454.4	24,399.4
Liabilities									
Financial liabilities held for trading	4.2	31.3	253.2	90.2	178.1	394.1	359.2	-	1,310.3
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	1,227.6	-	-	-	-	1,227.6
Derivative financial liabilities	117.8	588.2	672.4	407.7	558.7	1,572.6	646.4	-	4,563.8
Due to banks and other financial institutions	92.2	4,198.1	1,842.5	1,917.2	580.5	3.8	5.4	-	8,639.7
Repurchase agreements	-	50.8	958.4	100.2	-	451.4	-	-	1,560.8
Due to customers	310.8	17.3	36.2	22.8	37.5	-	-	-	424.6
Current tax liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.8	0.8
Subordinated debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	251.2	-	251.2
Other liabilities	5,152.8	28.1	-	1.0	-	2.4	4.2	68.4	5,256.9
Total liabilities	5,677.8	4,913.8	3,762.7	3,766.7	1,354.8	2,424.3	1,266.4	69.2	23,235.7

Undated other assets include commodities held for trading. Other liabilities payable on demand include obligations to return commodity balances placed with the group.

36. Maturity analysis (continued)

The maturity analysis is based on the remaining periods to contractual maturity from year end.

Group - 31 December 2018	Repayable on demand $m	Maturing within 1 month $m	Maturing after 1 month but within 3 months $m	Maturing after 3 months but within 6 months $m	Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months $m	Maturing after 12 months but within 5 years $m	Maturing after 5 years $m	Undated $m	Total $m
Assets									
Cash and balances with central banks	1,920.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,920.9
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,235.8	172.0	21.0	0.1	-	150.6	-	-	1,579.5
Financial assets held for trading	0.8	158.6	110.0	97.4	131.0	293.2	755.1	36.3	1,582.4
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	1,330.7	-	3.8	6.2	1,340.7
Derivative financial assets	8.8	755.0	699.8	427.4	466.8	1,114.1	547.9	-	4,019.8
Reverse repurchase agreements	677.2	537.6	249.4	60.4	328.3	2,208.0	-	-	4,060.9
Loans and advances to customers	18.4	41.8	56.8	112.3	220.5	281.3	6.2	-	737.3
Financial investments	5.1	20.1	70.3	80.2	322.8	1,453.8	-	-	1,952.3
Property and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20.2	20.2
Current tax assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.3	0.3
Deferred tax assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.3	0.3
Other assets	180.9	144.0	-	0.5	2.0	-	3.2	7,029.3	7,359.9
Total assets	4,047.9	1,829.1	1,207.3	778.3	2,802.1	5,501.0	1,316.2	7,092.6	24,574.5
Liabilities									
Financial liabilities held for trading	15.0	69.6	55.6	77.1	87.0	292.6	258.7	-	855.6
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	1,257.7	-	-	-	1,257.7
Derivative financial liabilities	60.4	695.0	710.9	421.4	516.7	1,120.2	610.1	-	4,134.7
Due to banks and other financial institutions	2,022.8	4,349.8	2,079.4	500.9	306.7	5.5	6.1	-	9,271.2
Repurchase agreements	-	634.1	384.9	95.7	-	-	-	-	1,114.7
Due to customers	328.2	13.9	102.8	20.1	4.7	-	-	-	469.7
Current tax liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.8	0.8
Subordinated debt	-	-	-	-	509.4	-	150.4	-	659.8
Other liabilities	5,192.7	292.8	-	1.1	-	0.2	7.0	58.7	5,552.5
Total liabilities	7,619.1	6,055.2	3,333.6	1,116.3	2,682.2	1,418.5	1,032.3	59.5	23,316.7

Company - 31 December 2018	Repayable on demand $m	Maturing within 1 month $m	Maturing after 1 month but within 3 months $m	Maturing after 3 months but within 6 months $m	Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months $m	Maturing after 12 months but within 5 years $m	Maturing after 5 years $m	Undated $m	Total $m
Assets									
Cash and balances with central banks	1,920.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,920.9
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,147.5	172.0	21.0	0.1	-	155.6	-	-	1,496.2
Financial assets held for trading	0.8	158.6	110.0	97.4	131.0	293.2	755.1	36.3	1,582.4
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	1,330.7	-	3.8	6.2	1,340.7
Derivative financial assets	8.8	755.0	699.8	427.4	466.8	1,114.1	547.9	-	4,019.8
Reverse repurchase agreements	677.2	537.6	249.4	60.4	328.3	2,208.0	-	-	4,060.9
Loans and advances to customers	18.4	41.8	56.8	112.3	220.5	281.3	6.2	-	737.3
Financial investments	5.1	20.1	70.3	80.2	322.8	1,453.8	-	-	1,952.3
Property and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14.9	14.9
Other assets	180.2	144.0	-	0.5	2.0	-	3.2	7,029.8	7,359.7
Investment in group companies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29.5	29.5
Total assets	3,958.9	1,829.1	1,207.3	778.3	2,802.1	5,506.0	1,316.2	7,116.7	24,514.6
Liabilities									
Financial liabilities held for trading	16.1	69.6	55.6	77.1	87.0	292.6	257.6	-	855.6
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	1,257.7	-	-	-	1,257.7
Derivative financial liabilities	60.4	695.0	710.9	421.4	516.7	1,120.2	610.1	-	4,134.7
Due to banks and other financial institutions	2,022.8	4,349.8	2,079.4	500.9	306.7	5.5	6.1	-	9,271.2
Repurchase agreements	-	634.1	384.9	95.7	-	-	-	-	1,114.7
Due to customers	328.2	13.9	102.8	20.1	4.7	-	-	-	469.7
Current tax liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.8	0.8
Subordinated debt	-	-	-	-	509.4	-	150.4	-	659.8
Other liabilities	5,190.4	292.8	-	1.1	-	0.2	7.0	55.3	5,546.8
Total liabilities	7,617.9	6,055.2	3,333.6	1,116.3	2,682.2	1,418.5	1,031.2	56.1	23,311.0

37. Risk management

37.1 Overview and executive summary

The effective management of risk within the stated risk appetite is fundamental to the banking activities of the group. The group seeks to achieve a measured balance between risk and reward in the businesses as described below. In this regard, the group continues to build and enhance the risk management capabilities that assist in delivering growth plans in a controlled environment.

Risk management is at the core of the operating and management structures of the group. Managing and controlling risks, and in particular avoiding undue concentrations of exposure, limiting potential losses from stress events, restricting significant positions in less quantifiable risk areas and constraining profit or loss volatility are essential elements of risk management and the control framework which serve to protect the group's reputation and business franchise.

Overall responsibility for risk management within the group rests with the Board of Directors (the Board). Accountability for risk management resides at all levels within the group, from the executive management down through the organisation to each business manager and risk specialist. The three lines of defence model is embedded in the group's operating model.

In the **first line of defence**, business unit management is primarily responsible for risk management. The assessment, evaluation and measurement of risk is an ongoing process which is integrated into day-to-day business activities. This includes the continued development of the group's operational risk management framework, identification of material issues and the implementation of remedial action where required. Business unit management is also accountable for appropriate reporting to the various governance bodies within the group.

The **second line of defence** is represented by the group's risk and compliance functions which are independent of line management within the business areas. The risk function is primarily accountable for establishing and maintaining the group's risk management framework, standards and supporting policies, as well as for providing risk oversight and independent reporting of risk to executive management, board level committees and the Board.

The **third line of defence** consists of internal audit which provides an independent assessment of the adequacy and effectiveness of the group's overall system of internal control and risk governance structures. The internal audit function reports independently to the group's board audit committee (BAC).

The market conditions prevailing in the year under review and the risks associated with these conditions are considered in the strategic report.

37.2 Risk management framework

Governance structure

Overall responsibility for risk management within the group rests with the Board. Day-to-day responsibility is delegated to the governance committee and its sub-committees which review, inter alia, summaries of market, liquidity, credit, operational, country and regulatory risks.

The Board also delegates certain functions and responsibilities to the BAC and the board risk management committee (BRMC).

37. Risk management (continued)

Risk policies and procedures

The group has developed a set of policies for each major risk type to which it is exposed. The policies set out minimum control requirements and are designed to ensure alignment and consistency in the manner in which the major risk types and capital management metrics across the group are dealt with, from identification to reporting. All policies are applied consistently across the group and certain policies are approved by the BRMC. It is the responsibility of executive management in each business line to ensure the implementation of risk policies and capital management standards. Supporting policies and procedures are implemented by each business line management team and independently monitored by embedded risk resources.

Risk appetite

Risk appetite is an expression of the amount, type and tenor of risk the group is willing to take in pursuit of its financial and strategic objectives, reflecting the group's capacity to sustain losses and continue to meet its obligations as they fall due in a range of different stress conditions. The Board has developed a framework to articulate risk appetite throughout the group and to external stakeholders.

The Board establishes the parameters for risk appetite by:

- providing strategic leadership and guidance;
- reviewing and approving annual budgets and forecasts, under normal and stressed conditions, for the group and each division;
- regularly reviewing and monitoring the group's performance in relation to risk through quarterly Board reports; and
- conducting forward-looking analysis of risk tendency against risk appetite in both normal and stressed conditions.

The chief risk officer (CRO) recommends the level of risk appetite for the group to both the BRMC and the Board.

The group's risk appetite is defined by the following metrics:

- earnings volatility;
- liquidity;
- regulatory capital;
- unacceptable risk; and
- economic capital.

These metrics are then converted into limits and triggers across the relevant risk types, at both entity and business unit level, through an analysis of the risks that impact them.

Stress testing

The group's stress testing framework supports the regular execution of stress tests at the business unit and legal entity levels. The group's overall stress testing programme is a key management tool within the organisation and facilitates a forward looking perspective on risk tendency and business performance. Stress testing involves identifying possible events or future changes in economic conditions that could have an impact on the group.

37. Risk management (continued)

Stress tests are used in proactively managing the group's risk profile, capital planning and management, strategic business planning, setting of capital buffers and liquidity profile. Stress testing is an integral component of the group's internal capital adequacy assessment process (ICAAP), and is used to assess and manage the adequacy of regulatory and economic capital. Stress tests are regularly discussed with the group's regulators.

In managing the group's liquidity position, management considers the impact of stress on its funding and liquidity position by conducting stress testing on a daily basis. Internal stress testing is used to model the group's view of severe idiosyncratic, market-wide stress and combined stress scenarios and is used to determine the group's liquidity risk appetite. The stress testing framework is included in the individual liquidity adequacy assessment process (ILAAP), which is used to assess the group's processes for identification, measurement, management and monitoring of liquidity and funding risk.

The appropriateness and severity of the relevant stress scenarios for enterprise-wide stress testing are approved by the BRMC following a recommendation by the risk management committee (RMC) and are reviewed at least annually.

Management reviews the results of the stress tests as measured by the risk appetite metrics, and evaluates the need for mitigating actions. Examples of mitigating actions include reviewing and changing risk limits, reducing business, limiting exposures and putting hedges in place.

Stress testing supports a number of business processes across the group, including:

- strategic planning and budgeting;
- capital and liquidity planning and management, including setting capital and liquidity buffers for the group;
- communication with internal and external stakeholders; and
- assessment, as required, of the impact of changes in short-term macroeconomic factors on the group's performance.

During 2019, the group performed stress tests on scenarios defined by the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) in addition to internal group defined scenarios, which included "emerging market risk off" and "global financial crisis" scenarios. The "emerging market risk off" scenario examines the consequences of a US recession and heightened trade tensions on Emerging Markets (EMs), with the shock spilling over to trading partners around the world and vulnerable EMs, such as South Africa, Argentina and Turkey, owing to financial spillovers and a deterioration in investor sentiment. The "global financial crisis" scenario is based on the 2019 PRA regulatory stress scenario and explores the risk that the recent excessive build up in leverage in the Chinese economy has created vulnerabilities in the banking sector that could lead to a severe slowdown. The overall severity of the scenario is tougher than the 2008/9 financial crisis. The scenario provides a severe negative economic stress in the group's key markets for both Commodities and FICE. The impact of a no deal Brexit has been subject to stress testing during the year and this did not have a material impact on the group's financial resources.

The group also conducts reverse stress testing to complement the overarching stress testing programme. Reverse stress testing identifies those scenarios that could threaten the ongoing stability of the group, and serves to inform what action should be taken to mitigate this risk. These tests are a risk management tool as they assist in testing the group's assumptions about business strategy and contingency planning.

37. Risk management (continued)

Risk profile
The group's trading activities comprise both own account and customer related business. These activities result in the group holding positions in foreign exchange, commodities and marketable securities for its own account and to facilitate client business.

The group's non-trading portfolios of financial instruments include loans and advances, trade finance, deposits and debt securities.

37.3 Risk categories

The principal risks to which the group is exposed and which it manages are defined as follows:

Credit risk
Credit risk comprises counterparty risk, settlement risk, notional/gross risk and concentration risk. These risk types are defined as follows:

- Counterparty risk is the risk of loss to the group as a result of failure by a counterparty to meet its financial and / or contractual obligations to the group. This risk type has three components:
  - primary credit risk, which is the exposure at default (EAD) arising from lending and related banking product activities including underwriting the issue of these products in the primary market;
  - pre-settlement credit risk, which is the EAD arising from unsettled forward and derivative transactions. This risk arises from the default of the counterparty to the transaction and is measured as the cost of replacing the transaction at current market rates; and
  - issuer credit risk, which is the EAD arising from traded credit and equity products including underwriting the issue of these products in the primary market.
- Settlement risk is the risk of loss to the group from settling a transaction where value is exchanged, but where the group may not receive all or part of the counter value.
- Notional/gross risk is a measure applied most typically to repo type transactions (commodities and securities) and inventory activities, to constrain and control absolute gross volumes of transactions or positions.
- Concentration risk is the risk of loss to the group as a result of excessive build-up of exposure to a single counterparty or group, an industry, market, product, financial instrument or type of security, a country or geography, or a maturity. Concentration risk typically exists where a number of counterparties are engaged in similar activities and have similar characteristics, which could result in their ability to meet contractual obligations being similarly affected by changes in economic or other conditions.

Country risk
Country risk, also referred to as cross-border transfer risk, is the risk that a client or counterparty, including the relevant sovereign (government entities), does not fulfil its obligations to the group outside the host country due to political or economic conditions in the host country.

Liquidity and funding risk
Liquidity risk arises when the group, despite being solvent, does not have available sufficient financial resources to enable it to meet its obligations as they fall due. Funding risk arises when the group does not have stable sources of funding in the medium and long term to enable it to meet its financial obligations, as they fall due, either at all or only at excessive cost.

37. Risk management (continued)

Owing to the short-dated and liquid nature of the group's business model, the group's liquidity and funding risks have overlapping time horizons. The majority of assets are short-dated financial assets held for trading which can be monetised within the internal stress test survival horizon of 91 days, with the group's funding being of similar profile. Liquidity and funding risk may arise due to a range of group-specific or market-wide events; for example, when counterparties who provide the group with funding do not roll over that funding, due to perceived risks around the group's financial position, concerns around general market conditions or a combination of both.

The group's liquidity risk framework in note 37.6 provides further details as to the identification, measurement, management and monitoring of these risks.

Market risk
Market risk is the risk of a change in market value, earnings (actual or effective) or future cash-flows of a financial instrument or commodity position, or a portfolio of financial instruments or commodities, caused by moves in market variables such as equity, bond and commodity prices, currency exchange rates, interest rates, credit spreads and recovery rates, and correlations and implied volatilities in all of these variables.

Market risk is categorised as trading book risk, interest rate risk in the banking book, valuation risk in equity investments and foreign currency translation risk.

Operational risk (unaudited)
Operational risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events.

Operational risk event types are in line with the Basel event categories namely:

- **Business disruption and system failure** – The risk of losses arising from disruption of business or system failures. This includes disruption or failure arising from the use of, or reliance on, computer hardware, software, electronic devices, online networks and internal telecommunications systems and disruption or failure arising from utilities failure, changes in organisational structure, people and processes. This also includes information risk and business continuity risk.
- **Damage to physical assets** – The risk of losses arising from loss or damage to physical assets from natural disaster or other events.
- **Execution, delivery and process management** – The risk of losses from failed transaction processing or process management, from relations with trade counterparties and vendors. This also includes tax risk and model risk.
- **Internal fraud** – The risk of losses due to acts of a type intended to defraud, misappropriate property or circumvent regulation, the law or company policy, but excluding diversity/discrimination events, which involves at least one internal party. This also includes financial crime risk.
- **External fraud** – The risk of losses due to acts of a type intended to defraud, misappropriate property or circumvent the law, by a third party including theft from transport/warehouse, collusion in the form of theft or misappropriation and custodian risk.
- **Clients, products and business practices** – The risk of losses arising from an unintentional or negligent failure to meet a professional obligation to specific clients (including fiduciary and suitability requirements), or from the nature or design of a product. Compliance risk and legal risk is included here.
- **Employment practices and workplace safety** – The risk of losses arising from acts inconsistent with employment, health or safety laws or regulations.

37. Risk management (continued)

Business risk (unaudited)
Business risk relates to the potential revenue shortfall compared to the cost base due to strategic and/or reputational reasons. From an economic capital perspective, business risk capital requirements are calculated as the potential loss arising over a one year timeframe within a certain level of confidence as implied by the group's chosen target rating. The group's ability to generate revenue is impacted by the external macroeconomic environment, its chosen strategy and its reputation in the markets in which it operates.

Reputational risk (unaudited)
Reputational risk results from damage to the group's image which may impair its ability to retain and generate business. Such damage may result from a breakdown of trust, confidence or business relationships. Safeguarding the group's reputation is of paramount importance to its continued success and is the responsibility of every member of staff.

37.4 Credit risk

Credit risk comprises mainly counterparty credit risk arising from loans granted, commodity leasing, securities financing transactions and derivative contracts entered into with clients and market counterparties.

The group manages credit risk through:

- maintaining a strong culture of responsible risk taking and a robust risk policy and control framework;
- identifying, assessing and measuring credit risk clearly and accurately across the group, from the level of individual facilities up to the total portfolio;
- defining, implementing and re-evaluating risk appetite under actual and stress conditions;
- monitoring credit risk relative to limits; and
- ensuring that there is expert scrutiny and independent approval of credit risks and their mitigation.

First line responsibility for credit risk management resides with the business lines, which are in turn supported by the overarching risk function.

In the trading/derivatives area, the group is exposed to counterparty credit risk, which arises as a result of movements in the fair value of securities and commodities financing, and OTC derivative contracts. The risk amounts reflect the estimated aggregate replacement or exit costs that would be incurred by the group in the event of counterparties defaulting on their obligations.

The exposure to counterparty credit risk is affected by the nature of the trades and after recognition of any eligible netting and collateral arrangements.

Credit risk assessment method
Stage of financial instruments
The group classifies the financial instruments into three stages and makes provisions for expected credit losses accordingly, depending on whether credit risk on that financial instrument has increased significantly since initial recognition.

37. Risk management (continued)

The three stages are defined as follows:

- Stage 1: For exposures where there has not been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition and that are not credit impaired upon purchase or origination, the 12 month ECL is recognised. For instruments in stage 1, interest revenue is calculated by applying the effective interest rate to the gross carrying amount of the instrument.
- Stage 2: For exposures where there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition but that are not credit impaired, an allowance (or provision) is required for ECL resulting from all possible default events over the expected life of the financial instrument (lifetime ECL). For instruments in stage 2, interest revenue continues to be calculated by applying the effective interest rate to the gross carrying amount of the instrument.
- Stage 3: For exposures where there is objective evidence of impairment, which are considered to be in default or otherwise credit impaired, an allowance (or provision) for lifetime ECL is also required. However, for instruments in stage 3, interest revenue is calculated by applying the effective interest rate to the amortised cost (net of the allowance or provision) rather than the gross carrying amount of the instrument.

The assessment of whether an instrument is in stage 1 or stage 2 considers the relative change in the probability of default occurring over the expected life of the instrument, not the change in the amount of expected credit losses.

An instrument is in stage 3 if it exhibits objective evidence of credit impairment, which includes consideration of the following:

- Known cash flow difficulties experienced by the borrower;
- A breach of contract such as default or delinquency in interest and/or principal payments;
- Breaches of loan covenants;
- It becoming probable that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganisation; or
- The group, for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower's financial difficulty, grants the borrower a concession that it would not otherwise consider.

Exposures that have not deteriorated significantly since origination or which are less than 30 days past due, are considered to have a lower credit risk. The loss allowance for these instruments is based on 12 month ECL.

An exposure will migrate through the ECL stages as asset quality deteriorates. If, in a subsequent period, asset quality improves and also reverses any previously assessed significant increase in credit risk since origination, then the loss allowance reverts from lifetime ECL to 12 month ECL.

Significant increase in credit risk

The assessment of significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition is performed on a monthly basis by comparing the risk of default occurring over the expected life of the instrument between the monthly reporting date and the date of initial recognition.

37. Risk management (continued)

A significant increase in credit risk occurs when any of the following situations arise within the group's rating system:

- a decline in risk rating of three or more risk grades between risk grades 12 and 20 (equivalent to Standard & Poor's risk ratings of BBB- to B-);
- any decline in risk rating into risk grade 21 (equivalent to Standard & Poor's risk rating of CCC+) or lower; or
- any decline in risk rating below risk grade 21.

In addition, qualitative factors, such as watch list exposures, can also trigger a significant increase in credit risk.

Description of models and parameters

The group's models for determining ECLs use three key input parameters, being probability of default (PD), loss given default (LGD) and exposure at default (EAD). ECLs are calculated by multiplying these three components. PD is the likelihood of default assessed on the prevailing economic conditions at the reporting date adjusted to take into account estimates of future economic conditions that are likely to impact the risk of default. LGD is a current assessment of the amount that will be recovered in the event of default and EAD is the expected balance sheet exposure at default. PD and LGD are linked to the risk grades and assigned at counterparty level.

Moody's KMV data is used to define point-in-time PDs. These PDs are then used to construct a through-the-cycle term structure PD using a Standard & Poor's based transition matrix and the group's internal through-the-cycle PD.

LGDs are based on a workout model, which calculates an expected rate of recovery on financial instruments by assigning a defined loss rate for different default resolution paths, and weights these according to an assumed probability of each default event occurring. The default resolution events comprise: (i) cure events; (ii) restructure events; and (iii) liquidation events.

The EAD is based on the balance sheet value of the exposure (including accrued interest) adjusted for the value of any collateral (which may be on- or off-balance sheet) held against that balance.

Forward-looking economic view and macroeconomic scenario

The group's forward-looking economic view is taken into consideration when the internal credit ratings are determined. The ratings incorporate average expected default probabilities (EDPs) from Moody's KMV and are inherently linked to the group's forward looking economic view.

When calculating the weighted average ECL, the optimism, neutral and pessimism scenarios and their weightings provided by an external economic forecasting service provider are also taken into account by the group.

Write-off policy

When an asset is uncollectible, it is written off against the related provision. Such assets are written off after all the necessary procedures have been completed and the amount of the loss has been determined. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off reduce the amount of the expense in the income statement.

37. Risk management (continued)

Framework and governance

Strategy and process to manage risk

The group's head of credit has functional responsibility for credit risk across the group and reports to the CRO.

Structure and organisation of credit risk management function

A formal structure exists for the approval of credit limits, which are agreed through delegated authority derived from the Board.

The Board awards the highest level of delegated authority to the credit committee to exercise responsibility of granting credit risk. The credit committee is convened as a sub-committee of the RMC with a mandate to:

- Exercise responsibility for the independent assessment, approval, review, and monitoring of credit and country risk limits and exposures relating to the group's business under a delegated authority construct;
- Ensure that the origination and management of credit and country risk exposures (including structured transactions) in the portfolio are in line with the credit risk policy and any other guidance given to it by the RMC from time to time;
- Escalate matters to RMC as appropriate, including breaches of risk appetite and proposed corrective actions;
- Monitor and review non-performing loan and watchlist exposures;
- Review and approve counterparty trading documentation (e.g. ISDA Master Agreements, Global Master Repurchase Agreements, etc.) and legal opinions on netting, collateral and other forms of credit risk mitigation; and
- Approve any underwriting commitments related to primary markets transactions.

Methodology to assign credit limits

The group uses internal models and practices to measure and manage credit risk to ensure that it is properly understood, managed and controlled.

The credit modelling framework includes the use of PD, LGD, EAD, UL, expected loss (EL), Ecap consumption and economic profit (EP). The group's risk appetite is in part calibrated to these economic risk drivers.

PD models are used to assess the probability of a counterparty not making full and timely repayment of credit obligations over a specific time horizon. The models use a combination of forward-looking qualitative factors and quantitative inputs. Each customer is assigned an internal credit rating which in turn is mapped to a statistically calibrated PD as illustrated in the table below. Different models are used for each discrete credit portfolio and counterparty, and each model has its own particular set of risk factors and inputs used for assessing the rating. All models are statistically tested and independently validated to ensure that they have an acceptable level of predictive power, provide an accurate forward-looking rating assessment suitable for use in regulatory and economic capital assessment and are stable through an economic cycle. For Ecap management, the group uses forward-looking ratings but also explores point-in-time (PIT) versus through-the-cycle (TTC) impacts through stress testing and deploys a stressed credit migration to assess the impact of risk rating downgrades.

The group's 25 point master rating scale below is indicatively mapped against external rating agencies' alphanumerical rating scales and group grading categories.

37. Risk management (continued)

Group master rating scale	Moody's Investor Services	Standard & Poor's	Fitch	Grading
1 - 4	Aaa to Aa3	AAA to AA-	AAA to AA-	Investment grade
5 - 7	A1 to A3	A+ to A-	A+ to A-	
8 - 12	Baa1 to Baa3	BBB+ to BBB-	BBB+ to BBB-	
13 - 25	Ba1 to Ca	BB+ to CCC-	BB+ to CCC-	Sub-investment grade
Default	C	D	D	Default

Exposure to credit risk

For the tables that follow, the definitions below have been used for the different categories of exposures:

- **Neither past due nor impaired** represents exposures that are current and fully compliant with all contractual terms and conditions.
- **Past due but not specifically impaired** includes those exposures where the counterparty has failed to make its contractual payment or has breached a material covenant, but impairment losses have not yet been incurred due to the expected recoverability of future cash flows, including collateral. Ultimate loss is not expected but could occur if the adverse condition persists. These exposures are analysed further between those that are less than 90 days past due and those that are 90 days or more past due.
- **Specifically impaired** exposures include those where there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred and for which there has been a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows as a result of the borrower's payment status or objective evidence of impairment. Other criteria that are used by the group to determine that there is objective evidence of impairment include:
  - known cash flow difficulties experienced by the borrower;
  - breach of loan covenants or conditions;
  - the probability that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganisation; and
  - a significant downgrading in credit rating by an external credit rating agency, where, owing to the borrower's financial difficulties, concessions are granted to the counterparty.

  Specifically impaired exposures are further analysed into the following categories:
  - **sub-standard items** that show underlying well-defined weaknesses and are considered to be specifically impaired;
  - **doubtful items** that are not yet considered final losses because of some pending factors that may strengthen the quality of the items; and
  - **loss items** that are considered to be uncollectible in whole or in part. The group provides fully for its anticipated loss, after taking any security into account.
- **Non-performing exposures** are those exposures for which the group has identified objective evidence of default, such as breach of a material covenant or condition, or instalments are due and unpaid for 90 days or more.

37. Risk management (continued)

Maximum exposure to credit risk

	Performing		Non-performing		
	Neither past due nor impaired	Past due but not specifically impaired		Specifically impaired	Gross credit exposure
2019	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**
Cash and balances with central banks[1]	**2,844.3**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**2,844.3**
Gross due from banks and other financial institutions[2]	**1,633.2**	**-**	**135.7**	**-**	**1,768.9**
Financial assets held for trading	**1,904.8**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**1,904.8**
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	**1,299.4**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**1,299.4**
Derivative financial assets	**3,981.9**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**3,981.9**
Gross reverse repurchase agreements	**3,210.6**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**3,210.6**
Gross loans and advances to customers	**801.5**	**-**	**-**	**0.2**	**801.7**
Gross financial investments	**1,865.5**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**1,865.5**
Total balance sheet exposure to credit risk	**17,541.2**	**-**	**135.7**	**0.2**	**17,677.1**
Guarantees					**-**
Irrevocable unutilised facilities					**17.9**
Commodity leases					**592.3**
Total off-balance sheet exposure to credit risk					**610.2**
Total exposure to credit risk					**18,287.3**
Reconciliation to the balance sheet					
Add: Equity instruments (disclosed in notes 5 and 6)					**21.1**
Add: Non-financial assets					**6,731.6**
Less: Credit loss allowance					**(4.3)**
Less: Off-balance sheet exposure					**(610.2)**
Total assets					**24,425.5**

	Performing		Non-performing		
	Neither past due nor impaired	Past due but not specifically impaired		Specifically impaired	Gross credit exposure
2018	$m	$m	$m	$m	$m
Cash and balances with central banks[1]	1,920.9	-	-	-	1,920.9
Gross due from banks and other financial institutions	1,580.4	-	-	-	1,580.4
Financial assets held for trading	1,546.1	-	-	-	1,546.1
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	1,334.5	-	-	-	1,334.5
Derivative financial assets	4,019.8	-	-	-	4,019.8
Gross reverse repurchase agreements	4,061.4	-	-	-	4,061.4
Gross loans and advances to customers	739.7	-	-	0.2	739.9
Gross financial investments	1,952.3	-	-	-	1,952.3
Total balance sheet exposure to credit risk	17,155.1	-	-	0.2	17,155.3
Guarantees					20.0
Irrevocable unutilised facilities					16.8
Commodity leases					417.1
Total off-balance sheet exposure to credit risk					453.9
Total exposure to credit risk					17,609.2
Reconciliation to the balance sheet					
Add: Equity instruments (disclosed in notes 5 and 6)					42.5
Add: Non-financial assets					7,380.7
Less: Credit loss allowance					(4.0)
Less: Off-balance sheet exposure					(453.9)
Total assets					24,574.5

[1] Reserve account with the Bank of England (see note 3)

[2] The past due but not specifically impaired non-performing loan balance at 31 December 2019 of US$135.7 million was fully recovered in January 2020.

37. Risk management (continued)

Analysis of gross balances subject to three stage expected credit loss (ECL) model

	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3			
			Sub-standard	Doubtful	Loss	Total
2019	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**
Cash and balances with central banks	**2,844.3**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**2,844.3**
Due from banks and other financial institutions[1]	**1,633.2**	**-**	**-**	**135.7**	**-**	**1,768.9**
Reverse repurchase agreements	**3,210.6**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**3,210.6**
Loans and advances to customers	**792.4**	**9.1**	**-**	**0.2**	**-**	**801.7**
Financial investments	**1,865.5**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**1,865.5**
Commitments and financial guarantees given	**17.9**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**17.9**
Total	**10,363.9**	**9.1**	**-**	**135.9**	**-**	**10,508.9**

	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3			
			Sub-standard	Doubtful	Loss	Total
2018	$m	$m	$m	$m	$m	$m
Cash and balances with central banks	1,920.9	-	-	-	-	1,920.9
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,580.4	-	-	-	-	1,580.4
Reverse repurchase agreements	4,061.4	-	-	-	-	4,061.4
Loans and advances to customers	705.1	34.6	-	0.2	-	739.9
Financial investments	1,952.3	-	-	-	-	1,952.3
Commitments and financial guarantees given	36.8	-	-	-	-	36.8
Total	10,256.9	34.6	-	0.2	-	10,291.7

[1] The stage 3 balance due from banks and other financial institutions at 31 December 2019 of US$135.7 million was fully recovered in January 2020.

There are no past due but not impaired exposures at the end of 2019 (2018: US$ nil).

Movements in credit loss allowances

	Stage 1 12-month ECL	Stage 2 Lifetime ECL - not credit-impaired	Stage 3 Lifetime ECL - credit-impaired	Total
	$m	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**
Credit loss allowance at 1 January 2019	**(3.9)**	**(0.1)**	**(0.2)**	**(4.2)**
Transfer:				
to stage 1	**0.1**	**-**	**-**	**0.1**
to stage 2	**-**	**(0.1)**	**-**	**(0.1)**
to stage 3	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Increases due to origination and acquisition	**(2.4)**	**(0.4)**	**-**	**(2.8)**
Changes due to change in credit risk	**0.7**	**-**	**-**	**0.7**
Financial assets derecognised during the period	**1.7**	**0.1**	**-**	**1.7**
Write-offs of allowances against exposures	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Credit loss allowance at 31 December 2019	**(3.8)**	**(0.5)**	**(0.2)**	**(4.5)**

	Stage 1 12-month ECL	Stage 2 Lifetime ECL - not credit-impaired	Stage 3 Lifetime ECL - credit-impaired	Total
	$m	$m	$m	$m
Credit loss allowance at 1 January 2018	(3.5)	-	(0.4)	(3.9)
Transfer:				
to stage 1	-	-	-	-
to stage 2	-	-	-	-
to stage 3	-	-	-	-
Increases due to origination and acquisition	(2.6)	(0.1)	-	(2.7)
Changes due to change in credit risk	1.8	-	(0.3)	1.5
Financial assets derecognised during the period	0.4	-	-	0.4
Write-offs of allowances against exposures	-	-	0.5	0.5
Credit loss allowance at 31 December 2018	(3.9)	(0.1)	(0.2)	(4.2)

37. Risk management (continued)

Renegotiated loans and advances

Renegotiated loans and advances are loans which have been refinanced, rescheduled, rolled over or otherwise modified during the year because of weaknesses in the counterparty's financial position and where it has been judged that normal repayment is expected to continue after the restructure. Renegotiated loans and advances are assessed on an individual basis and monitored during the rehabilitation period before being transferred into the performing portfolio. Following rehabilitation, internally generated risk grades are assigned that reflect the revised risk of the exposure. Consequent impairment recognition is evaluated as part of the normal credit process. There were no renegotiated loans that would otherwise be past due or impaired as at 31 December 2019 (2018: US$ nil).

The primary aim of providing forbearance facilities to customers is to enable the complete recovery of the exposure through the full repayment of arrears. The group does not follow a general forbearance policy but each facility is treated on its own merits. Watchlist review is an early warning mechanism which identifies any deterioration in counterparty performance. These exposures are immediately subject to independent scrutiny and, where necessary, a programme of intensive monitoring and review until such time as the position can be transferred back to line management. In cases where the remedial strategy does not produce the expected corrective action, the group may consider an alternative remedial strategy or referral to the BS&R team for active recovery management. An impairment charge is raised if the new terms are less favourable and result in the discounted cash flows being lower than the carrying value of the exposures. At 31 December 2019, performing loan exposures of US$9.1 million were under BS&R watchlist review (2018: US$34.6 million).

The expected credit loss allowance on the watchlist portfolio, including forbearance facilities, is mainly dependent on the internal credit grade allocated to it. Additionally, management adjustments to the model also capture the enhanced risks attached to this portfolio.

Credit risk mitigation and hedging

Collateral, guarantees, credit derivatives and netting are widely used by the group for credit risk mitigation. The amount and type of credit risk mitigation depends on the circumstances of each case.

The amount and type of collateral required depends on the nature of the underlying risk and an assessment of the credit risk of the counterparty, as well as requirements or intentions with respect to reductions in capital requirements.

Derivative netting

For derivative transactions, the group typically uses internationally recognised and enforceable International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) agreements, with a credit support annexure (CSA), where collateral support is considered necessary. Other credit protection terms may be stipulated, such as limitations on the amount of unsecured credit exposure acceptable, collateralisation if mark-to-market credit exposure exceeds acceptable limits and termination of the contract if certain credit events occur, for example, a downgrade of the counterparty's external credit rating.

Master netting agreements

Where it is appropriate and likely to be effective, the group seeks to enter into master netting agreements. Although master netting agreements do not generally result in an offset of balance sheet assets and liabilities for accounting purposes, as transactions are usually settled on a gross basis in the ordinary course of business, they do reduce the credit risk exposure and capital requirements to the extent that, if an event of default occurs, all amounts with the counterparty can be terminated and settled on a net basis. The group's overall exposure to credit risk on derivative instruments subject to master netting agreements can change substantially within a short period, since this is the net position of all trades under the master netting agreement.

37. Risk management (continued)

Guarantees/standby letters of credit

A guarantee is a contract whereby a third party guarantor promises to recompense the lender in the event of failure by a customer to meet their obligations. Regulatory capital relief is only taken through the use of risk weighted substitution for guarantees provided by appropriate central governments, central banks or similar institutions. Where regulatory capital relief is sought to reflect the risk mitigating effect of a guarantee, there are minimum operational and legal requirements that are required to be met. On the basis that these are met, alternative forms of protection, for example indemnities, may be classified as guarantees for regulatory capital purposes.

Credit derivatives

Credit derivatives are a method of transferring credit risk from one counterparty (the protection buyer) to another (the protection seller). In return for a risk premium, the protection seller agrees to make a payment (or series of payments) to the protection buyer in the event of the occurrence of a stipulated event. Capital relief under regulatory requirements is restricted to the following types of credit derivative:

- credit default swaps;
- total return swaps; and
- credit-linked notes (to the extent of their cash funding).

In respect of a credit default swap, various credit events defined in the ISDA affecting the obligor (including bankruptcy, failure to pay and restructuring), can trigger settlement. Settlement usually takes place by the protection buyer being paid by the protection seller the notional amount minus the recovery as determined by an auction of the eligible securities of the obligor governed by ISDA.

Under a total return swap, the protection buyer will pass on to the seller all payments it receives on the underlying credit obligation, plus any decrease in the market value of the credit obligation, in return for an interest related payment (market rate and spread). Where the deterioration in the value of the asset that is protected is not recorded (either through reductions in fair value or by an addition to reserves), the credit protection must not be recognised as eligible for capital relief.

Under a credit-linked note, the protection buyer will issue a bond or note which is linked to the creditworthiness of an obligor and backed by certain collateral. The bond or note is purchased by the protection seller, who will receive a coupon on the bond or note (market rate and spread). If a credit event occurs in either the obligor or the collateral, the bond or note is redeemed by the protection buyer with the recovery being the redemption amount. If no credit event occurs, the bond or note will be redeemed at par by the protection buyer.

Exposures are monitored to prevent an excessive concentration of risk or single name concentrations.

Collateral required in respect of a rating downgrade

The group enters into derivative contracts with rated and unrated counterparties. To mitigate counterparty credit risk, the group stipulates credit protection terms such as limitations on the amount of unsecured credit exposure it will accept, collateralisation requirements if mark-to-market credit exposure exceeds those amounts and the collateralisation and termination requirements of the contract if certain credit events occur, which may include but not be limited to a downgrade of the counterparty's public credit rating.

37. Risk management (continued)

Certain counterparties require that the group provides similar credit protection terms. From time to time, the group may agree to provide those terms on a restrictive basis. Rating downgrades as a collateralisation or termination event are generally conceded only to highly rated counterparties and, whenever possible, on a bilateral and reciprocal basis. Exceptionally, such rating downgrades may be conceded to unrated counterparties when their size, credit strength and business potential are deemed acceptable. In these cases, the concessions must be approved by TCM and the CRO.

The impact on the group of the amount of collateral it would have to provide given a credit downgrade would be determined by the then negative mark-to-market on derivative contracts where such a collateralisation trigger has been conceded. The impact on the group's liquidity of a collateral call linked to a credit downgrading is included in the stress testing model which is approved by CapCom.

Financial effect of collateral and other credit enhancements

The table below indicates the estimated financial effect that collateral has on the group's maximum exposure to credit risk. The collateral disclosed is in relation to the gross credit exposure reported under IFRS and does not represent the collateral qualifying for prudential reporting purposes. The table displays the on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet credit exposures for the group, further divided between netting arrangements, and unsecured and secured exposures, with an additional breakdown of collateral coverage for the secured portion.

Netting arrangements represent amounts which are legally enforceable upon default, totalling US$2,477.4 million (2018: US$2,600.8 million). This is in addition to balances meeting the offsetting principles as described in accounting policy 5.

Unsecured exposures of US$10,155.8 million (2018: US$7,964.7 million) largely represent corporate and government bonds, precious metal leases, cash collateral placed with recognised exchanges and short-term placements with highly rated banks and non-banking financial institutions.

A significant portion of the secured exposures relates to reverse repo type securitised lending, where the collateral is typically highly rated, liquid and tradeable. For loans and advances, the collateral accepted includes property, other tangible assets across diverse jurisdictions, guarantees and credit enhancements such as credit default swaps. However, guarantees received based on future revenue streams, assets whose value is highly correlated to the counterparty and floating charges over assets have been excluded from the table. Total exposures of US$5,016.0 million (2018: US$6,357.9 million) are covered by more than 100%, primarily relating to the reverse repurchase lending activity.

Collateral obtained by the group

It is the group's policy to dispose of repossessed assets in an orderly manner. The proceeds are used to reduce or repay the outstanding claim. Generally, the group does not use repossessed assets for business purposes. No collateral has been repossessed in 2019 or 2018.

37. Risk management (continued)

Financial effect of collateral and other credit enhancements[5]

2019	Total exposure to credit risk $m	Netting arrangements[1] $m	Exposure after netting $m	Unsecured exposures $m	Secured exposures $m	Extent of collateral and risk mitigation: 1 - 50%[2] $m	51 - 100%[3] $m	> 100%[4] $m
Cash and balances with central banks	2,844.3	-	2,844.3	2,844.3	-	-	-	-
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,768.9	370.3	1,398.6	1,262.9	135.7	-	-	135.7
Financial assets held for trading	1,904.8	-	1,904.8	1,882.9	21.9	-	4.9	17.0
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	1,299.4	-	1,299.4	-	1,299.4	-	-	1,299.4
Derivative financial assets	3,981.9	1,911.6	2,070.3	1,556.9	513.4	41.6	145.6	326.2
Reverse repurchase agreements	3,210.6	-	3,210.6	-	3,210.6	33.5	149.2	3,027.9
Loans and advances to customers	801.7	-	801.7	328.6	473.1	-	263.3	209.8
Financial investments	1,865.5	-	1,865.5	1,865.5	-	-	-	-
Total balance sheet exposure to credit risk	**17,677.1**	**2,281.9**	**15,395.2**	**9,741.1**	**5,654.1**	**75.1**	**563.0**	**5,016.0**
Guarantees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Irrevocable unutilised facilities	17.9	-	17.9	17.9	-	-	-	-
Commodity leases	592.3	195.5	396.8	396.8	-	-	-	-
Total off-balance sheet exposure to credit risk	**610.2**	**195.5**	**414.7**	**414.7**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Total exposure to credit risk	**18,287.3**	**2,477.4**	**15,809.9**	**10,155.8**	**5,654.1**	**75.1**	**563.0**	**5,016.0**

2018	Total exposure to credit risk $m	Netting arrangements[1] $m	Exposure after netting $m	Unsecured exposures $m	Secured exposures $m	Extent of collateral and risk mitigation: 1 - 50%[2] $m	51 - 100%[3] $m	> 100%[4] $m
Cash and balances with central banks	1,920.9	-	1,920.9	1,920.9	-	-	-	-
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,580.4	470.1	1,110.3	984.7	125.6	-	-	125.6
Financial assets held for trading	1,546.1	-	1,546.1	1,402.9	143.2	-	79.6	63.6
Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	1,334.5	-	1,334.5	-	1,334.5	-	-	1,334.5
Derivative financial assets	4,019.8	1,927.2	2,092.6	1,391.0	701.6	30.1	85.8	585.7
Reverse repurchase agreements	4,061.4	-	4,061.4	-	4,061.4	-	85.4	3,976.0
Loans and advances to customers	739.9	-	739.9	62.5	677.4	-	404.9	272.5
Financial investments	1,952.3	-	1,952.3	1,952.3	-	-	-	-
Total balance sheet exposure to credit risk	17,155.3	2,397.3	14,758.0	7,714.3	7,043.7	30.1	655.7	6,357.9
Guarantees	20.0	-	20.0	20.0	-	-	-	-
Irrevocable unutilised facilities	16.8	-	16.8	16.8	-	-	-	-
Commodity leases	417.1	203.5	213.6	213.6	-	-	-	-
Total off-balance sheet exposure to credit risk	453.9	203.5	250.4	250.4	-	-	-	-
Total exposure to credit risk	17,609.2	2,600.8	15,008.4	7,964.7	7,043.7	30.1	655.7	6,357.9

[1] Represents netting arrangements that can be applied in the event of default. This is in addition to offsetting applied in the balance sheet, as permitted by IAS 32.
[2] Represent exposures secured between 1% and 50%.
[3] Represent exposures secured between 51% and 100%.
[4] Represent exposures secured in excess of 100%.
[5] Collateral valuations are performed based on the nature and price volatility of the underlying collateral.

Wrong-way risk exposure

Wrong-way risk (WWR) is defined as the risk that arises due to adverse correlation between counterparty credit exposure and credit quality. WWR is present where the risk of default by the counterparty increases as the group's credit exposure to the counterparty increases or as the value of the collateral held by the group decreases.

This risk is addressed by taking into consideration the high correlation between the default event and exposure to the counterparty when calculating the potential exposure and security margin requirements on these transactions.

37. Risk management (continued)

37.5 Country risk

All countries to which the group is exposed are reviewed at least annually. Internal rating models are employed to determine ratings for jurisdiction (on a rating scale aaa to c), sovereign, and transfer and convertibility risk (on a rating scale RG01 to RG25). In determining the ratings, extensive use is made of the group's network of operations and external information sources. These internal ratings are also a key input into the group's credit rating models.

Country risk is mitigated through a number of methods, including:

- political and commercial risk insurance;
- co-financing with multilateral institutions; and
- structures to mitigate transferability and convertibility risk such as collection, collateral and margining deposits outside the jurisdiction in question.

The following table illustrates customer risk by geographical segment.

Geographic analysis of gross loans & advances (notes 4, 8 and 9)[1]

	2019		2018	
	$m	**%**	$m	%
United Kingdom	**1,120.9**	**19.4**	1,214.8	19.1
Eurozone				
Luxembourg	**253.3**		225.8	
Belgium	**33.3**		0.6	
Other	**168.1**		304.4	
	454.7	**7.9**	530.8	8.3
Rest of Europe				
Switzerland	**197.3**		45.1	
Jersey	**156.2**		125.6	
Other	**299.2**		265.7	
	652.7	**11.3**	436.4	6.8
Asia-Pacific				
China	**216.6**		514.9	
Singapore	**192.9**		38.7	
Other	**58.9**		156.7	
	468.4	**8.1**	710.3	11.1
Sub-Saharan Africa				
Angola	**2,006.0**		1,951.5	
Nigeria	**387.3**		352.2	
Other	**314.8**		5.6	
	2,708.1	**46.8**	2,309.3	36.2
North America				
Cayman Islands	**54.8**		127.0	
British Virgin Islands	**40.0**		125.6	
Other	**37.3**		379.4	
	132.1	**2.3**	632.0	9.9
Latin America				
Panama	**4.1**		35.5	
Brazil	**3.1**		3.2	
Other	**0.5**		0.1	
	7.7	**0.1**	38.8	0.6
Middle East & North Africa				
Egypt	**164.3**		206.5	
Bahrain	**32.4**		65.6	
Other	**39.9**		237.2	
	236.6	**4.1**	509.3	8.0
	5,781.2	**100.0**	6,381.7	100.0

[1] Based on the borrower's country of risk

37. Risk management (continued)

Geographic analysis of financial assets held for trading and non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss[1]

	2019		2018	
	$m	%	$m	%
Sub-Saharan Africa	**2,214.0**	**69.6**	2,084.4	76.4
Asia-Pacific	**7.7**	**0.2**	307.5	11.3
Middle East & North Africa	**404.1**	**12.7**	219.9	8.1
Rest of Europe	**460.5**	**14.5**	101.7	3.7
Latin America	**85.2**	**2.7**	8.1	0.3
North America	**10.6**	**0.3**	4.7	0.2
Eurozone	**0.2**	**-**	0.2	-
	3,182.3	**100.0**	2,726.5	100.0

[1] Analysis of 'Government, utility bonds and treasury bills' and 'Corporate bonds and floating rate notes' included in notes 5 and 6.

37.6 Liquidity risk

Summary of performance (unaudited)

The group's liquidity risk appetite statement (RAS) limits are measured through two metrics:

- Liquid asset buffer (LAB) surplus over the PRA's internal liquidity guidance (ILG) requirement; and
- LAB surplus over the group's internal stress test requirement.

These limits ensure that the group holds sufficient LAB to meet both regulatory requirements and the anticipated stressed net contractual and contingent outflows as determined by the group's internal stress tests.

As at 31 December 2019, the LCR position was 236% (2018: 224%), and the group held surplus LAB of:

- US$2,714 million over the ILG requirement, measured at calendar day 30 (2018: US$2,329 million).
- US$2,982 million over the internal stress test requirement, measured at the low point of the 91-day survival horizon (2018: US$1,571 million).

Liquidity stress testing

The group's risk appetite statement based internal stress test is a combined market and group-specific stress test with a survival period of 91 days; however, the group also runs separate market and group-specific stresses to ensure that the group's survival horizon is tested across a range of severe but plausible stress scenarios. Each of the stresses is parameterised to ensure that all material on- and off-balance sheet funding and liquidity risks are captured and mitigated.

The group's reverse stress testing framework supplements the stress testing framework and informs the RAS calibration and pre-emptive management actions to mitigate against reaching the point of non-viability.

The stress testing and reverse stress testing policies are approved annually by the Board.

Liquidity and funding risk monitoring

In addition to RAS limits, the group has further EWIs that can identify the emergence of increased liquidity risk based on the assumptions and liquidity risk drivers which are of particular relevance to the group's business model.

As the business model evolves, the group remains mindful of liquidity and funding risk, with daily management by TCM, and monitoring by Risk, while committee level oversight is provided by CapCom and RMC.

This is supplemented by the annual review of the liquidity limit/EWI monitoring policy and the stress testing methodologies, to inform the setting of RAS.

37. Risk management (continued)

Structural requirements

The maturity analysis for financial liabilities provides the basis for the management of the group's exposure to structural liquidity risk. The table below shows the notional amounts of all financial liabilities on a contractual basis based on the earliest date on which the group can be required to repay. This differs from the balance sheet carrying value of financial liabilities, which are typically disclosed on a discounted basis. The table also includes contractual cash flows with respect to off-balance sheet items. Where cash flows are exchanged simultaneously, the net amounts have been reflected.

2019	**Redeemable on demand $m**	**Maturing within 1 month $m**	**Maturing 1 – 6 months $m**	**Maturing 6 – 12 months $m**	**Maturing after 12 months $m**	**Total $m**
Financial liabilities						
Financial liabilities held for trading	**406.3**	**66.4**	**145.2**	**78.6**	**811.0**	**1,507.5**
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	**-**	**-**	**1,238.9**	**-**	**-**	**1,238.9**
Derivative financial liabilities	**110.3**	**556.6**	**1,110.2**	**567.7**	**2,219.0**	**4,563.8**
Deposit and current accounts[1]	**1,557.0**	**3,341.4**	**5,317.2**	**313.7**	**470.0**	**10,999.3**
Subordinated debt	**-**	**1.2**	**5.3**	**6.3**	**344.4**	**357.2**
Total balance sheet financial liabilities	**2,073.6**	**3,965.6**	**7,816.8**	**966.3**	**3,844.4**	**18,666.7**
Irrevocable unutilised facilities	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**17.9**	**17.9**
Total off-balance sheet financial liabilities	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**17.9**	**17.9**
Total financial liabilities	**2,073.6**	**3,965.6**	**7,816.8**	**966.3**	**3,862.3**	**18,684.6**

2018	Redeemable on demand $m	Maturing within 1 month $m	Maturing 1 - 6 months $m	Maturing 6 - 12 months $m	Maturing after 12 months $m	Total $m
Financial liabilities						
Financial liabilities held for trading	180.4	66.8	145.2	73.2	819.8	1,285.4
Non-trading financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	25.2	1,262.0	-	1,287.2
Derivative financial liabilities	62.4	692.3	1,132.5	516.7	1,730.8	4,134.7
Deposit and current accounts[1]	1,908.3	3,484.6	4,806.6	329.0	378.6	10,907.1
Subordinated debt	-	-	25.2	525.1	222.3	772.6
Total balance sheet financial liabilities	2,151.1	4,243.7	6,134.7	2,706.0	3,151.5	18,387.0
Irrevocable unutilised facilities	-	-	-	-	16.8	16.8
Total off-balance sheet financial liabilities	-	20.0	-	-	16.8	36.8
Total financial liabilities	2,151.1	4,263.7	6,134.7	2,706.0	3,168.3	18,423.8

[1] Includes deposits due to banks and other financial institutions, repurchase agreements, and deposits due to customers.

37. Risk management (continued)

37.7 Market risk

Definition
The purpose of market risk management is to identify, measure, assess, monitor, report and manage market risk exposures within acceptable parameters, while optimising the return on risk. Major exposures to market risk occur in markets served by formal financial exchanges and over-the-counter markets. These exposures arise primarily as a result of the execution of customers' orders. The group's exposure to market risk can be categorised as follows:

Trading book market risk
These risks arise in trading activities where the group acts as a principal with clients in the market.

Banking book interest rate risk
These risks arise from the structural interest rate risk caused by the differing repricing characteristics of banking book assets and liabilities.

Foreign currency risk
These risks arise as a result of changes in the fair value or future cash flows of financial exposures as a result of changes in foreign exchange rates other than those changes included in the VaR analysis.

Equity investments
These risks arise from changes in equity prices for listed and unlisted investments.

Framework and governance
The Board approves the market risk appetite for all types of market risk and grants general authority to take on market risk exposure to the BRMC which delegates responsibility for limit setting and exposure monitoring to the RMC at a legal entity level. The RMC also sets market risk standards to ensure that the measurement, reporting, monitoring and management of market risk associated with operations across the group follow a common governance framework. The MLRC is responsible for supervising the group's market risk activities and the correct application of its market risk policies.

Market risk management, which is independent of trading operations, monitor market risk exposures from both trading activities and banking activities. All exposures and any limit excesses are monitored daily, and reported monthly to MLRC. Level 1 limit breaches are also reported quarterly to the RMC.

Market risk measurement
The techniques used to measure and control market risk include:

- daily value at risk (VaR) and stressed value at risk (SVaR);
- stress tests;
- risk factor market risk measures;
- annual net interest income at risk; and
- economic value of equity.

Daily VaR and stressed VaR
The group uses the historical VaR and SVaR approach to quantify market risk under normal conditions and under stressed conditions respectively.

For risk management purposes, VaR is based on 251 days of equally weighted recent historical data, a holding period of one day and a confidence level of 95%. The historical VaR results are calculated in four steps:

37. Risk management (continued)

1. Calculate 250 daily market price movements based on 251 days' historical data.
2. Calculate hypothetical daily profit or loss for each day using these daily market price movements.
3. Aggregate all hypothetical profits or losses for day one across all positions, giving daily hypothetical profit or loss, and then repeat for all other days.
4. VaR is the 95th percentile selected from the 250 days of daily hypothetical total profit or loss.

Daily losses exceeding the VaR are likely to occur, on average, 13 times in every 250 days.

SVaR uses a similar methodology to VaR, but based on a one year period of financial stress, selected from 1 January 2007 to the present in order to maximise the losses and assumes a 10-day holding period with a 99% confidence interval.

Where the group has received internal model approval, the market risk regulatory capital requirement is based on VaR and SVaR, both of which use a confidence level of 99% and a 10-day holding period.

Limitations of historical VaR and SVaR are acknowledged globally and include:

- The use of historical data as a proxy for estimating future events may not encompass all potential events, particularly those which are extreme in nature.
- The use of a one-day or 10-day holding period assumes that all positions can be liquidated or the risk offset in one day or 10-days respectively. This may not fully reflect the market risk arising at times of severe illiquidity, when a one-day or 10-day holding period may be insufficient to liquidate or hedge all positions fully.
- The use of a 95% or 99% confidence level, by definition, does not take into account losses that might occur beyond this level of confidence.
- VaR is calculated on the basis of exposures outstanding at the close of business and, therefore, does not necessarily reflect intraday exposures.
- VaR is unlikely to reflect loss potential on exposures that only arise under significant market moves.

Stress tests

Stress testing provides an indication of the potential losses that could occur under extreme but plausible market conditions, including where longer holding periods may be required to exit positions. Stress tests comprise individual market risk factor testing, combinations of market risk factors per trading desk and combinations of trading desks using a range of historical, hypothetical and point of weakness scenarios. Daily losses experienced during the year ended 31 December 2019 did not exceed the maximum tolerable losses as represented by the group's stress scenario limits.

Other market risk measures

Other market risk measures specific to individual business units include permissible instruments, concentration of exposures, gap limits, maximum tenor and stop loss triggers.

The model validation department independently validate and document new pricing models and perform an annual review of existing models to ensure they are still relevant and behaving within expectations.

37. Risk management (continued)

Analysis of trading book market risk exposures

The tables below shows the aggregated historical VaR for the group's trading positions. The maximum and minimum VaR amounts show the bands in which the values at risk fluctuated during the periods specified. Stop loss triggers are designed to contain losses for individual business units by enforcing management intervention at predetermined loss levels measured against the individual high-water mark year-to-date profit and loss. Other risk measures specific to individual business units are also used. These include permissible instruments, concentration of exposures, gap limits and maximum tenor.

During the year, there was one back-testing exception at a 99% confidence level (2018: none).

	Normal VaR[2]			
	Maximum[1]	**Minimum[1]**	**Average**	**Year end**
2019	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**	**$m**
Commodities	**1.6**	**0.8**	**1.1**	**0.8**
Foreign exchange	**0.9**	**0.4**	**0.6**	**0.5**
Equities	**0.5**	**0.2**	**0.3**	**0.2**
Debt securities	**2.5**	**1.1**	**1.5**	**2.0**
Diversification benefit[4]				**(1.2)**
Total				**2.3**

	Stress VaR[3]
	Year end
2019	**$m**
Commodities	**11.8**
Foreign exchange	**18.9**
Equities	**2.0**
Debt securities	**17.9**
Diversification benefit[4]	**(19.0)**
Total	**31.6**

	Normal VaR[2]			
	Maximum[1]	Minimum[1]	Average	Year end
2018	$m	$m	$m	$m
Commodities	2.66	0.8	1.5	1.6
Foreign exchange	1.2	0.4	0.8	1.1
Equities	1.6	0.5	0.7	0.7
Debt securities	1.8	0.1	1.2	1.1
Diversification benefit[4]				(2.1)
Total				2.4

	Stress VaR[3]
	Year end
2018	$m
Commodities	4.4
Foreign exchange	8.0
Equities	2.4
Debt securities	27.6
Diversification benefit[4]	(17.1)
Total	25.3

[1] The maximum and minimum VaR figures reported for each market variable did not necessarily occur on the same days. As a result, the aggregate VaR will not equal the sum of the individual market VaR values, and it is inappropriate to ascribe a diversification effect to VaR when these values may have occurred on different dates.

[2] Normal VaR is based on a holding period of one day and a confidence interval of 95%.

[3] Stress VaR is based on a holding period of ten days and a confidence interval of 99%.

[4] Diversification benefit is the benefit of measuring the VaR of the trading portfolio as a whole, i.e. the difference between the sum of the individual VaRs and measuring the VaR of the whole trading portfolio.

37. Risk management (continued)

Analysis of banking book interest rate risk exposure

Banking related market risk exposure principally involves the management of the potential adverse effect of interest rate movements on equity. This risk is monitored by the group's liquidity risk team under monitoring of the MLRC and CapCom.

The main analytical techniques used to quantify banking book interest rate risk are earnings and valuation-based measures. The results obtained assist in evaluating the optimal hedging strategies on a risk-return basis. Desired changes to a particular interest rate risk profile are achieved through the restructuring of the balance sheet and, where possible, the use of derivative instruments, such as interest rate swaps. Interest rate risk limits are set in terms of both changes in forecast net interest income or earnings (Earnings at Risk) and economic value of equity.

The repricing gaps for the group's non-trading portfolios are shown below. This view is for the purpose of illustration only, as positions are managed by currency to take account of the fact that interest rate changes are unlikely to be perfectly correlated. All assets, liabilities and derivative instruments are cited in gap intervals based on their repricing characteristics.

Repricing gap for non-trading portfolios

2019	**0-3 months $m**	**3-6 months $m**	**6-12 months $m**	**>12 months $m**
Interest rate sensitivity gap	**2,592.3**	**(898.0)**	**(473.8)**	**3.2**
Cumulative interest rate sensitivity gap	**2,592.3**	**1,694.3**	**1,220.5**	**1,223.7**
Cumulative interest rate sensitivity gap as a percentage of total banking assets	**24.2%**	**15.8%**	**11.4%**	**11.4%**

2018	0-3 months $m	3-6 months $m	6-12 months $m	>12 months $m
Interest rate sensitivity gap	1,325.2	(183.9)	30.1	148.2
Cumulative interest rate sensitivity gap	1,325.2	1,141.3	1,171.4	1,319.6
Cumulative interest rate sensitivity gap as a percentage of total banking assets	14.1%	12.1%	12.4%	14.0%

Sensitivity of net interest income

The table below indicates the sensitivity in US Dollar equivalents of the group's net interest income in response to a change in interest rates, after taking into account all risk mitigating instruments, with all other variables held constant. The group has modelled changes of 200 basis points as this is consistent with those used in regulatory submissions and is also used for pillar 2A capital assessments.

2019	**Increase in basis points**	**0-3 months $m**	**3-6 months $m**	**6-12 months $m**	**>12 months $m**
2% up (interest-rate increase)	**200**	**(4.1)**	**7.1**	**8.0**	**3.1**
2% down (interest-rate decrease)	**200**	**4.1**	**(7.2)**	**(8.2)**	**(3.2)**

2018	Increase in basis points	0-3 months $m	3-6 months $m	6-12 months $m	>12 months $m
2% up (interest-rate increase)	200	(2.9)	1.0	(0.8)	(2.2)
2% down (interest-rate decrease)	200	2.9	(1.0)	0.8	2.2

In general, the banking book assets with a duration greater than one week are match funded with the money markets desk, thus reducing interest rate risk. However, a few business areas are exempt from this requirement where their banking book interest rate risk is monitored in the same way as if it was a trading book exposure, i.e. PV01 sensitivities are calculated. This is then aggregated in a similar manner to the other traded risks as detailed earlier.

37. Risk management (continued)

Foreign currency risk

The group's foreign exchange positions arise mainly from foreign exchange trading activities, which are governed by position limits approved by the RMC in accordance with the group's market risk policy. These position limits are subject to review at least annually and foreign exchange exposures are monitored daily by the market risk function and reviewed monthly to ensure they remain within the approved risk appetite.

The group's policy is not to hold open exposures in respect of the banking book of any significance. Gains or losses on derivatives that have been designated in terms of cash flow hedging relationships are reported directly in equity, with all other gains and losses on derivatives being reported in profit or loss.

Net investment in foreign operations

	2019	2018
Functional currency	**$m**	$m
Chinese Renminbi[1]	**23.9**	68.7

[1] The investment in foreign operations has decreased in 2019 owing to the declaration and authorisation of a dividend payment from ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited to ICBCS for RMB 314.0 million (US$45.1 million) - see note 14

Market risk on equity investments

Market risk on equity investments is managed in accordance with the purpose and strategic benefits of such investments rather than purely on mark-to-market considerations. Periodic reviews and reassessments are undertaken on the performance of the investments.

37.8 Operational risk (unaudited)

Introduction

Operational risk exists in the natural course of business activity. It is not an objective to eliminate all exposure to operational risk, as this would be neither commercially viable nor possible. The group's approach to managing operational risk is to adopt fit-for-purpose operational risk practices that assist business line management in understanding their inherent risk and reducing their risk profile while maximising their operational performance and efficiency.

The operational risk management function is independent from business line management and is part of the second line of defence. It is responsible for the development and maintenance of the operational risk policy, facilitating business's adoption of the framework, oversight and reporting, as well as for challenging the risk profile.

The team proactively analyses incident root causes, trends and emerging threats, advises on the remediation of potential control weaknesses and recommends best practice solutions. Team members have expertise in the key functions they are responsible for to ensure effective challenge.

Framework and governance

BRMC, as the appropriately delegated risk oversight body on behalf of the Board, has ultimate responsibility for operational risk. BRMC ensures that the operational risk management (ORM) framework for the management and reporting of operational risk is implemented across the group, while ensuring regulatory compliance where applicable.

The operational risk committee (OpCo) serves as the main operational risk management committee within the group. The committee's primary responsibility is to monitor and control operational risk for the group and oversee adherence to the agreed risk appetite. It is responsible for ensuring a robust operational risk framework is embedded across the organisation and promoting strong risk culture within the three lines of defence model.

37. Risk management (continued)

The roles and responsibilities for managing operational risks are stipulated in the operational risk policies. These policies indicate the responsibilities of operational risk specialists at all levels and of the risk owners. Local heads of ORM may develop their own policies and procedures that better suit their unique environments. These policies and procedures must align to the group's policies and procedures and must be approved by their respective governance committees.

The management and measurement of operational risk

The current framework follows a primarily qualitative approach, being focused on ensuring underlying risks are identified and owned and that the residual risk is maintained within an acceptable level in the opinion of the relevant management, overseen by an independent operational risk function within risk management. Independent assurance on the satisfactory management of operational risk is provided by internal audit.

ORM forms part of the day-to-day responsibilities of management at all levels. The ORM framework includes qualitative and quantitative methodologies and tools to assist management to identify, assess and monitor operational risks and to provide management with information for determining appropriate controls and mitigating measures. The framework is based around risk and control self-assessments (RCSA), key indicators (KIs) and incident reporting. Escalation criteria are in place to ensure that management action can be applied in the event that RCSAs or KIs show a level of residual risk exposure beyond that deemed acceptable and when an individual incident breaches a set materiality threshold. In addition, a loss tolerance threshold is set by senior management for aggregate losses.

Historical losses are reviewed, to ensure that adequate management action is taken in respect of the root cause of loss and near miss incidents. Losses are recorded in the operational incident database in accordance with the operational risk incident reporting policy.

Given the broad and diverse nature of the above definition, there are specialist operational risk sub-types which are governed under specific governance standards or equivalent documents and are enforced through independent dedicated specialist functions. These are:

Clients, Products and Business Practices

- Legal risk is the risk of any of the following descriptions, namely:
  - That business is or may be carried on otherwise than in accordance with applicable laws and regulations;
  - That contractual arrangements either are or may not be binding or enforceable as intended against counterparties or are or may be binding or enforceable against the group otherwise than as intended;
  - That property rights of any description are or may be infringed; or
  - That liability to others may be incurred.
- Compliance risk is the risk that the group may suffer legal or regulatory sanctions, material financial loss or other adverse impact on its reputation as a result of a failure to fully comply with laws, regulations, rules, standards or codes of conduct applicable to its financial services activities.
- Conduct risk is a sub-type of compliance risk. It is the risk that the group's intentional or unintentional business practices and behaviour will lead to the detriment of the group, its clients or the markets in which it operates.

37. Risk management (continued)

- Financial crime risk is defined as the risk of economic loss, reputational impact and regulatory sanction arising from any type of financial crime against, or on behalf of the group. Financial crime includes, but is not limited to, money laundering, terrorist financing, bribery and corruption, sanctions breaches and fraud. Financial crime includes fraud, money laundering, violent crime and misconduct by staff, customers, suppliers, business partners, stakeholders and third parties.
- Information risk is defined as the risk of accidental or intentional unauthorised use, modification, disclosure or destruction of information resources, which would compromise the confidentiality, integrity or availability of information and which could potentially harm the business. This risk principally concerns electronic information and data; however, it also covers hardcopy formats (e.g. paper, whiteboards, etc.) and relies on technical, physical and human controls operating effectively.
- Insurance risk including:
  - Repudiation of claim – non-payment of a perceived loss under specific insurance where the loss is repudiated by insurers due to insufficient proof of loss.
  - Delay in claims settlement – delay caused by the need to provide more/detailed information in support of a claim settlement, which results in the use of capital held by the group to mitigate the insurance loss.

Business Disruption and Systems Failure

- Information technology risk is defined as the risk associated with the use, ownership, operation, involvement, influence and adoption of information technology within the group. It consists of information technology related events and conditions that could potentially impact the business by impacting service availability, performance or function. Businesses are typically highly dependent on information technology to support many operational processes, including regulatory ones, and thus risk outcomes can have significant impact on businesses. As a result, a technology failure can have a crippling impact on the group's brand and reputation.

Execution, Delivery and Process Management

- Model risk arises from potential weaknesses in a model that is used in the measurement, pricing and management of risk. These weaknesses include incorrect assumptions, incomplete information, flawed implementation, limited model understanding, inappropriate use or inappropriate methodologies leading to incorrect conclusions by the user.
- Tax risk is defined as any event, action or inaction in tax strategy, operations, financial reporting, or compliance that either adversely affects the group's tax or business objectives or results in an unanticipated or unacceptable level of monetary, financial statement or reputational exposure. Further detail on the group's high level risk management and governance principles in relation to taxation, its attitude towards tax planning and commitment to compliance with all applicable tax laws, reporting and disclosure requirements is provided in the Tax Strategy document, available on the group's website.

Damage to Physical Assets

- Environmental risk is the risk of financial loss suffered due to environmental damage resulting directly from the group's activities, products and services. Environmental risk is primarily relevant in relation to the group's Energy business.

37. Risk management (continued)

Causal Factors

- Change risk is defined as a risk that emerges through changes, updates or alterations made to operational processes across the group due to changes in people, process or technology. Typically, technology changes could affect service reliability and availability, whereas people and process changes would impact operational process efficiency and reliability. Change, whether internal in the form of people, process and technology, or external in the form of market conditions or regulations, is a significant driver of risk. Change risk can, individually or collectively, affect the business and technology operations and service delivery, introduced by technology changes.

37.9 Reputational risk (unaudited)

Reputational risk is the risk caused by damage to an organisation's reputation, name or brand. Such damage may result from a breakdown of trust, confidence or business relationships. Safeguarding the group's reputation is of paramount importance to its continued success and is the responsibility of every member of staff. As a banking group, good reputation depends upon the way in which the group conducts its business, but it can also be affected by the way in which clients, to whom the group provides services, conduct themselves.

37.10 Capital management

The group manages its capital resources and requirements to:

- achieve a prudent balance between maintaining capital ratios to support business strategy and depositor confidence, and providing competitive returns to shareholders; and
- ensure that its actions do not compromise sound governance and appropriate business practices and it minimises any negative effect on payment capacity, liquidity or profitability.

The group is subject to regulation and supervision by the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) and forms part of the ICBC group which is supervised by the China Banking and Insurance Regulatory Commission (CBIRC).

The group is subject to the Basel III regulatory framework for calculating minimum capital requirements as adopted by the European Banking Authority (EBA) for reporting to the PRA.

The group calculates credit and counterparty risk capital requirements using the PRA's standardised rules. Market risk capital is calculated as a combination of approved VaR models and standardised methods. Operational risk is calculated using the standardised approach.

As part of the pillar II process, the group updates its ICAAP (internal capital adequacy assessment process) document which is the firm's self-assessment of capital requirements including for those risks not captured by pillar I. The group has implemented a macroeconomic stress testing model to assess the additional capital requirements and the impact on capital resources of adverse economic conditions. This forms part of the governance process and is incorporated into the ICAAP.

37. Risk management (continued)

Economic capital (unaudited)

In addition to managing against the regulatory capital requirements, management also utilise more risk sensitive internal economic capital models to monitor and control the risk profile of the organisation. These cover:

- capital adequacy as measured by the ratio of available financial resources to economic capital consumption which forms part of the risk appetite; and
- concentrations in exposures which are reviewed against limits and managed by the risk management committee.

Regulatory capital (unaudited)

In addition to compliance with the requirements prescribed by the PRA, the group is required to meet minimum capital requirements of regulators in those countries in which it operates. Banking regulations are generally based on the guidelines developed by the Basel Committee under the auspices of the Bank for International Settlements. In addition to the requirements of host country regulators, all banking operations are also expected to comply with the capital adequacy requirements on a consolidated basis. The group maintained surplus capital over the minimum requirements prescribed by the PRA throughout the year. The total capital requirement (TCR) prescribed by the PRA for the group is 11.4% (2018: 11.4%).

The capital adequacy ratio, which reflects the capital strength of an entity compared to the minimum regulatory requirement, is calculated by dividing the capital held by that entity by its risk-weighted assets.

Capital is split into two tiers:

- Tier I capital consists of the sum of common equity tier I, in the form of share capital, share premium and retained earnings less regulatory deductions, and additional tier I capital instruments
- Tier II includes medium to long-term subordinated debt

Risk-weighted assets are determined by applying prescribed risk weightings to on- and off-balance sheet exposures according to the relative credit risk of the counterparty. Included in overall risk-weighted assets is a notional risk weighting for market risks, counterparty risks and large exposure risks relating to trading activities.

Capital resources

The table below sets out the qualifying capital of the regulated entity.

Capital resources	**2019 $m**	2018 $m
Common Equity Tier 1		
Paid up capital instruments	**1,083.5**	1,083.5
Share premium	**996.0**	996.0
Reserves	**(1,066.0)**	(821.6)
Less regulatory deductions (unaudited)	**(65.2)**	(53.9)
Total Common Equity Tier 1	**948.3**	1,204.0
Additional Tier 1		
Capital instruments	**160.0**	-
Total Additional Tier 1 Capital	**160.0**	-
Total Tier 1	**1,108.3**	1,204.0
Tier 2		
Subordinated debt instruments	**250.0**	242.1
Total Tier 2	**250.0**	242.1
Total eligible capital	**1,358.3**	1,446.1

37. Risk management (continued)

37.11 Summary of unaudited risk management notes

Note number	Section	Sub-section
37.3	Risk categories	Operational risk
37.3	Risk categories	Business risk
37.3	Risk categories	Reputational risk
37.6	Liquidity risk	Summary of performance
37.8	Operational risk	
37.9	Reputational risk	
37.10	Capital management	Economic capital
37.10	Capital management	Regulatory capital
37.10	Capital management	Capital resources (regulatory deductions)

38. Encumbered assets (unaudited)

The group enters into transactions in the normal course of business by which it transfers recognised financial assets or commodity assets directly to third parties. These transfers may give rise to full or partial derecognition of the assets concerned. Where the group has retained substantially all of the risks and rewards associated with the transferred assets, it continues to recognise these assets.

An asset is defined as encumbered if it has been pledged as collateral against an existing liability or used to secure, collateralise or credit enhance a transaction, which impacts its transferability and free use, and, as a result, is no longer available to the group to secure funding, satisfy collateral needs or be sold to reduce funding requirements. An asset is therefore categorised as unencumbered if it has not been pledged as collateral against an existing liability or used to secure, collateralise or credit enhance a transaction.

The group is required to provide cash and/or securities margin placements with counterparties and clearing houses as part of its normal trading activities. These transactions are conducted under standard SIFMA / ICMA commissioned Global Master Repurchase Agreement (GMRA) terms and conditions.

Total encumbered assets inclusive of both pledged assets and cash margin placements at 31 December 2019 were US$1,173.9 million (2018: US$1,024.8 million).

39. Collateral accepted as security for assets

As part of the group's financing activities, it receives securities and other financial assets that it is allowed to sell or re-pledge. Although the group is obliged to return equivalent securities, the risks and rewards associated with the securities remain with the external counterparty and the securities are not recognised on the group's balance sheet. The fair value of financial assets accepted as collateral that the group is permitted to sell or re-pledge in the absence of default is US$3,130.5 million (2018: US$4,666.2 million). In addition, the group received cash collateral of US$1,061.8 million in 2019 (2018: US$1,591.8 million). The fair value of financial assets accepted as collateral that have been sold or re-pledged is US$1,469.5 million (2018: US$1,107.2 million). These transactions are conducted under standard SIFMA / ICMA commissioned GMRA / ISDA / FOA master agreement terms and conditions as well as requirements determined by exchanges where the group acts as intermediary.

40. Ultimate holding company

The largest group in which the results of the company are consolidated is that headed by Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited, a company incorporated in the People's Republic of China.

Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited

No. 55 Fuxingmennei Avenue

Xicheng District

Beijing 100140

The People's Republic of China

For more information on ICBC, please visit www.icbc.com.cn

16. Acronyms and abbreviations

APB	Auditing Practices Board
APER	Approved persons
BAC	Board audit committee
BRMC	Board risk management committee
BS&R	Business support and recovery
CapCom	Capital and liquidity management committee
CBIRC	China Banking and Insurance Regulatory Commission
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CIB	Corporate and Investment Banking division
COCON	Code of conduct
COMEX	Commodity exchange
Company	ICBC Standard Bank Plc company
CRO	Chief Risk Officer
CSA	Credit Support Annex
CSR	Corporate social responsibility
CVA	Credit valuation adjustment
DCM	Debt Capital Markets
DPA	Deferred prosecution agreement
DVA	Own credit valuation adjustments
EAD	Exposure at default
EBA	European Banking Authority
Ecap	Economic capital
ECL	Expected credit loss
EM	Emerging markets
EMIR	European Market Infrastructure Regulation
EP	Economic profit
EU	European Union
EWI	Early warning indicator
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority
FICE	Fixed Income, Currencies and Equities
FIRB	Foundation internal ratings based
FOA	Futures and Options Association
FOMC	Federal Open Markets Committee
FVA	Funding valuation adjustment
FVOCI	Fair value through other comprehensive income
FVPL	Fair value through profit or loss
GMRA	Global Master Repurchase Agreement
Group	ICBC Standard Bank Plc, its subsidiaries and CSEs
IAS	International Accounting Standards
ICAAP	Internal capital adequacy assessment process
ICBC	Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited
ICBCS	ICBC Standard Bank Plc
ILAAP	Individual liquidity adequacy assessment process
ICMA	International Capital Market Association
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the EU
ILG	Individual liquidity guidance
IMF	International Monetary Fund
ISDA	International Swap Dealers Association
KI	Key indicator
LAB	Liquid asset buffer
LCR	Liquidity coverage ratio
LGD	Loss given default
LSC	Liquidity sub-committee
MLRC	Market risk and liquidity committee
MRT	Material risk taker
NSFR	Net stable funding ratio
OCI	Other comprehensive income
OIS	Overnight index based swap curves
OpCo	Operational risk committee
ORM	Operational risk management
OTC	Over-the-counter
PBB	Personal and Business Banking
PD	Probability of default
PIT	Point-in-time
PRA	Prudential Regulation Authority
RAS	Risk appetite statement
RCSA	Risk control self-assessment
Remco	Remuneration committee of the group
Repos	Repurchase agreements
RMC	Risk management committee
RMAC	Risk methodologies approval committee
SBG	Standard Bank Group Limited and subsidiaries
SBLH	Standard Bank London Holdings Limited
SBSA	Standard Bank of South Africa Limited
SIFMA	Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association
SPPI	Solely payments of principal and interest
TCM	Treasury & Capital Management
TCR	Total capital requirement
TPRM	Third party risk management framework
TTC	Through-the-cycle
UL	Unexpected loss
VaR	Value-at-risk
VAT	Value added tax
WWR	Wrong way risk
ZAR	South African Rand

17. Contact information

CHINA

ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited
Unit 705, Tower 1
Century Link, No. 1198
Shanghai 200122
The People's Republic of China

X Liu
Chief Executive

HONG KONG

ICBC Standard Bank Plc – Hong Kong branch
Suite 3218, Level 32
Two Pacific Place
88 Queensway
Hong Kong

J Wu
Chief Executive

SINGAPORE

ICBC Standard Bank Plc – Singapore branch
One George Street
No. 16-04
Singapore 049145

V Yu
Chief Executive

UNITED KINGDOM

ICBC Standard Bank Plc
20 Gresham Street
London
EC2V 7JE
England

W Wang
Chief Executive
https://www.icbcstandardbank.com

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

ICBC Standard NY Holdings, Inc. group
28th Floor, 520 Madison Avenue
New York
NY 10022
USA

J Roncevich
Chief Executive

ICBC Standard Bank

ICBC Standard Bank | Financial Markets and Commodities
20 Gresham Street | London EC2V 7JE, United Kingdom

20191031-12435-EL-ICBC